PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

HYDE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ID# 11-09078-01A

Architect / Engineer:

FACILITIES DESIGN
FACILITIES MAINTENANCE DIVISION, NCDOT
1 SOUTH WILMINGTON STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27601

May 23, 2014

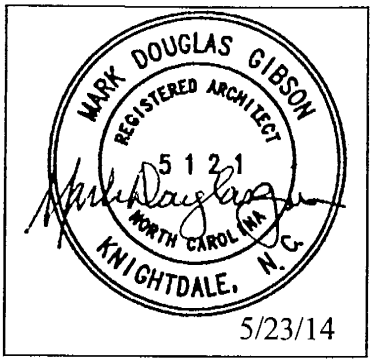
SET NO.___

PROJECT:	**SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY** NC Department of Transportation Swan Quarter, NC
OWNER:	NC Department of Transportation
ARCHITECT:	Facilities Design, NCDOT Raleigh, NC (919) 707-4540 Mark D. Gibson AIA
ENGINEERS:	
STRUCTURAL:	Facilities Design, NCDOT Raleigh, NC (919) 707-4540 Michael D. Mountcastle, PE
PLUMBING & MECHANICAL:	Elm Engineering Inc. Charlotte, NC (704) 335-0396 William L. Aldridge PE
ELECTRICAL:	Elm Engineering Inc. Charlotte, NC (704) 335-0396 Mary Catherine Reitterer PE
SITE / CIVIL:	B & F Consulting Raleigh, NC (919) 389-8102 Amber Farrelly, PE

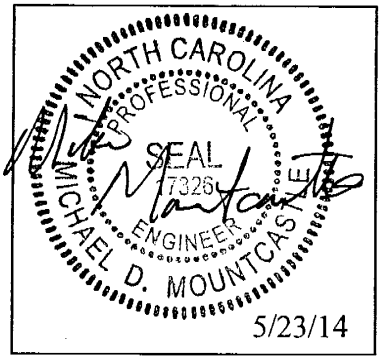
PROJECT: **Swan Quarter Ferry Facility**
Ferry Division - NC Department of Transportation
Swan Quarter, NC

OWNER: NC Department of Transportation

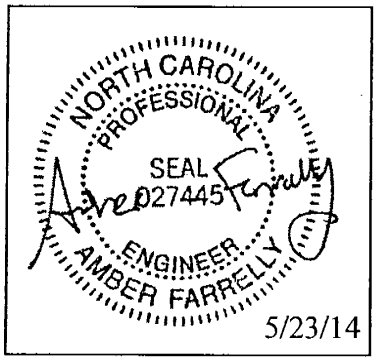
ARCHITECT:
Facilities Management Division,
NCDOT, Raleigh, NC
(919) 707-4550
Mark D. Gibson, AIA



STRUCTURAL:
Facilities Management Division,
NCDOT, Raleigh, NC
(919) 707-4547
Michael D. Mountcastle, PE

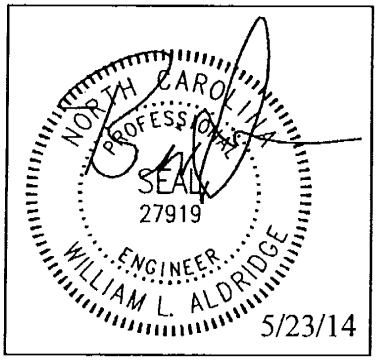


CIVIL:
B&F Consulting,
Raleigh, NC
(919) 389-8102
Amber Farrelly, PE

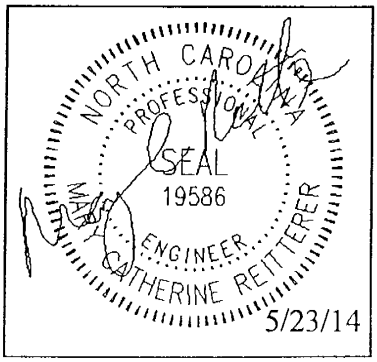


P/M/E/Fire Protection:
ELM Engineering
Charlotte, NC
(704) 335-0396

William Aldridge, PE,
Plumbing/Mechanical/Fire Protection



Mary Catherine Reitterer, PE,
Electrical



ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received until **2:00 PM**

on **September 30, 2014**, AT MARTIN COMMUNITY COLLEGE, ROOM 14, 1161 KEHUKEE PARK ROAD, WILLIAMSTON, NORTH CAROLINA 27892, for the construction of

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY at
748 OYSTER CREEK ROAD, SWAN QUARTER, NORTH CAROLINA **27885,**

---

at which time and place bids will be opened and read.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained from

MARK D. GIBSON AIA,
NCDOT FACILITIES DESIGN
1 SOUTH WILMINGTON STREET,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27601

during normal office hours after **AUGUST 21, 2014**:

Plan Deposit $100.00 per printed set; or by free download at

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/division1/

The state reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: _____

Priscilla Tyree Williams, P.E.
Director, Facilities Management Division
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1525 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1525

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by Mark D. Gibson AIA, NCDOT, at Martin Community College, Room 14, 1161 Kehukee Park Road, WILLIAMSTON, NC 27892 up to **2:00 PM** for Single Prime bids on **September 30, 2014**, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material, and equipment entering into the construction of the **Swan Quarter Ferry Facility** at 748 Oyster Creek Road, SWAN QUARTER, North Carolina 27885.

The project consists of the construction of a new 8,582 square foot Ferry Facility Office and Dormitory and related Site Work.

Bids will be received as a Single Prime Contract, combined bid for all work including General, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting
An open mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders and vendors at **10:00 am** on **Thursday, August 21, 2014** at Martin Community College as indicated above to obtain information on this project.

The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project.

PLANS and SPECIFICATIONS WILL BE AVAILABLE IN PAPER FORMAT FOR A COST OF $100.00 PER SET. Contact Mark D. Gibson AIA or Daron Blount at the address or telephone number below. Complete plans, specifications, and contract documents will also be posted in .pdf format at the following web address:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/division1/

Firms bidding this project are not required to be Prequalified by NCDOT.

All questions during the Bid Period shall be directed to the Architect, Mark D. Gibson AIA or Daron Blount, in the form of a written RFI, via e-mail: mdgibson1@ncdot.gov / dblount@ncdot.gov . **ALL DOCUMENTATION, DURING THE BID PERIOD, WILL BE POSTED ON THE WEBSITE.** IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF ALL THOSE PARTICIPATING IN THE BID TO CHECK THE WEBSITE AT INTERVALS FOR ADDENDA, LIST OF REGISTERED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, ETC. THE LIST OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS ATTENDING THE MANDATORY PRE-BID WILL BE POSTED ON THE WEBSITE AFTER THE PREBID MEETING IN ADDENDUM NO. 1.

Digital documents web address will be forwarded to the plan rooms of the *Associated General Contractors*, Carolinas Branch, Raleigh (919) 781-3270 (JTavano@carolinasagc.org; www.cagc.org); in the North Carolina office of *McGraw-Hill Dodge Corporation* (704) 599-9461 (dodge_document_ca@mcgraw-hill.com); in the Eastern Regional Office of *Reed Construction Data* in Norcross, GA (800) 424-3996 (docprocessing@reedbusiness.com); in Minority Plan Rooms in: *Raleigh Business & Technology Ctr* (919) 836-8618 (mgreen@raleighBTC.com); and to the *Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas* in the Raleigh (877) 227-1680 (HCAcarolinas@isqft.com).

NOTE: The bidder shall identify on his bid proposal the minority business participation he will use on the project (*Identification of Minority Business Participation*) form and shall include either *Affidavit* ***A*** or *Affidavit* ***B*** as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have the proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Building Construction. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Architect:
Mark D. Gibson AIA
Facilities Design Unit, NCDOT
1 South Wilmington Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601
(919) 707-4550

Owner:
Priscilla T. Williams, PE, Director
Facilities Management Division, NCDOT
1 South Wilmington Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601
(919) 707-4551

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGES
Newspaper Advertisement		1
Notice To Bidders		2
BIDDING AND ADMINISTRATION		
Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract		41
Supplementary General Conditions		3
MBE Guidelines		8
Geotechnical Engineering Report		40
Asbestos Survey Report		4
SECTION	**TITLE**	
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 1000	Summary	2
01 2000	Payment and Payment Procedures	1
01 3000	Administrative Requirements	4
01 3216	Construction Progress Schedule	1
01 4000	Quality Requirements	5
01 4100	Statement of Special Inspections	3
01 5213	Field Offices and Sheds	1
01 5500	Vehicular Access and Parking	1
01 6000	Product Requirements	3
01 7000	Execution and Closeout Requirements	6
01 7419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	5
01 7419A	Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan	2
01 7419B	Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report	2
01 7800	Closeout Submittals	3
	DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 4100	Demolition	3
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE	
03 1000	Concrete Forming and Accessories	2
03 2000	Concrete Reinforcing	2
03 3000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	5
	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY	
04 2000	Unit Masonry	6
04 7200	Cast Stone Masonry	6
	DIVISION 5 - METALS	
05 1200	Structural Steel Framing	3
05 5000	Metal Fabrications	2
	DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS	
06 1000	Rough Carpentry	4
06 1753	Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses	2
06 2000	Finish Carpentry	4
06 4100	Architectural Wood Casework	4
06 6000	Plastic Fabrications	4
	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 1400	Fluid-Applied Waterproofing	2
07 2100	Thermal Insulation	3
07 2500	Weather Barriers	3
07 4113	Metal Roof Panels	4

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

07 4646	Fiber Cement Soffit and Trim	3
07 7123	Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts	2
07 8400	Firestopping	3
07900	Joint Sealers	4

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	4
08 1416	Flush Wood Doors	4
08 3100	Access Doors and Panels	2
08 4313	Aluminum-Framed Storefronts	5
08 4413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	5
08 5113	Aluminum Windows	6
08 5659	Service Window Units	3
08 7100	Door Hardware	9
08 8000	Glazing	6

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 2116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	4
09 3000	Tiling	5
09 5100	Acoustical Ceilings	4
09 6500	Resilient Flooring	2
09 6813	Tile Carpeting	3
09 9000	Painting and Coatings	4

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1101	Visual Display Boards	2
10 1400	Signage	4
10 2113.19	Plastic Toilet Compartments	2
10 2226.33	Folding Panel Partitions	3
10 2800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	4
10 4400	Fire Protection Specialties	2
10 5617	Wall Mounted Standards and Shelving	2
10 7500	Flagpoles	2

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 5213	Projection Screens	3

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 2113	Horizontal Louver Blinds	2
12 2400	Window Shades	2

DIVISION 13 THROUGH 20 - NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0500	Common Results for Fire Suppression	6
21 0700	Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation	1
21 1100	Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping	7
21 1313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	15
21 3113	Electric-Drive, Centrifugal Fire Pumps	5
21 3400	Pressure-Maintenance Pumps	3
21 3900	Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers	7

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing	8
22 0513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	2
22 0517	Sleeves and Sleeve seals for Plumbing Piping	3
22 0519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	5
22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	9
22 0529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	6
22 0533	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	3
22 0553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	4
22 0716	Plumbing Equipment Insulation	7
22 0719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	9
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping	7
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	9
22 1123	Domestic Water Pumps	3
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	5
22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	4
22 3300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	5
22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures	8
22 4713	Drinking Fountains	2
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, & AIR CONDITIONING	
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC	10
23 0513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	2
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	15
23 0713	Duct Insulation	11
23 0900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	14
23 3113	Metal Ducts	7
23 3423	HVAC Power Ventilators	4
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	3
23 8126	Split-System Air-Conditioners	4
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical	5
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	5
26 0525	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	5
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
26 0533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	8
26 0543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	7
26 0548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	5
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems	7
26 0923	Lighting Control Devices	5
26 2416	Panelboards	7
26 2726	Wiring Devices	6
26 2813	Fuses	3
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	5
26 2913	Enclosed Controllers	8
26 3213	Engine Generators	12
26 3600	Transfer Switches	7
26 4313	Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits	4
26 5100	Interior Lighting	8
26 5600	Exterior Lighting	7

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 0500	Common Work Results for Communications	2
27 1100	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	6
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 0500	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	3
28 0513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	6
28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System	12
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 1100	Clearing and Grubbing	2
31 2000	Unclassified Excavation	5
31 2300	Subgrade	2
31 2500	Erosion and Sediment Control	2
31 2525	Stone for Erosion Control	1
31 2573	Silt Fence	2
31 3116	Termite Control	2
31 3200	Engineering Fabric	2
31 3700	Plain Rip Rap	1
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 1100	Aggregate Base Course	2
32 1600	Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks, and Driveways	1
32 5110	Bituminous Pavements	1
32 5800	Pavement Marking	1
32 7100	Best Management Practices Stormwater Devices	2
32 9200	Seeding and Mulching	4
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES	
33 0524	Utility Horizontal Directional Boring	6
33 1113	Water Distribution Piping	1
33 1219	Water Utility Distribution Dry Connection Hydrant	1
33 3200	Wastewater Utility Pumping Stations	2
33 3300	Utility Wastewater Tanks	1
33 3340	Sanitary Gravity Lines and Force Mains	6
33 3350	Sanitary Force main Flow Meter	1
33 4000	Drainage Pipes and Culverts	3
33 4900	Storm Drainage Structures	3
	PROJECT FORMS	
	Form of Proposal	3
	MBE Contract Appendices	6
	Bid Bond	1
	Form of Construction Contract	3
	Form of Performance Bond	2
	Form of Payment Bond	2
	Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney	1
	Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates	1
	Approval of the Attorney General	1
	Certification by the Office of Budget and Management	1

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

AND

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of "Supplementary General Conditions" is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in "Division 1 – General Requirements" of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. **PROPOSALS**

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid".The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.

e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. **BID SECURITY**

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later then seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. **RECEIPT OF BIDS**

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. **OPENING OF BIDS**

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.

b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.

c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.

d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.

f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.

g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.

b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.

c. Permanent name and address of place of business.

d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.

e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.

f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.

g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.

b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.

c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.

d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.

e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	34
33	Payments Withheld	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up	40
42	Guarantee	41

43 Codes and Standards 41
44 Indemnification 41
45 Taxes 41
46 Equal Opportunity Clause 42
47 Employment of the Handicapped 42
48 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) 43
49 Minority Business Participation 43
50 Contractor Evaluation 43
51 Gifts 43
52 Auditing Access to Persons and Records 44
53 North Carolina False Claims Act 44
54 Termination for Convenience 45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.

b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.

c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.

e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.

f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.

h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.

i. **Project Expediter,** as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**

j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

k. **Field Order,** as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.

l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).

m. **Liquidated damages,** as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused soley by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.

o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".

p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.

q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.

r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.

s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.

t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.

v. **Indicated and shown** s hall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.

w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.

x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.

y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.

z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.

aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

   1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

   2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.

5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.

8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.

9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.

d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.

c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.

d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.

c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.

b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.

c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.

d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.

e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.

d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.

g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract.The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.

c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.

d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.

f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.

1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.

2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.

3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.

4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.

5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.

g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A "work activity", for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor's early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of $500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.

2. For a project with total contracts over $500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over $2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.

i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.

j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.

k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.

l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.

b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.

c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.

d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.

b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.

c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.

d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.

c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.

f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.

b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except is such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted workof their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;

2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.

3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;

5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper s ubmittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner,and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.

   (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.

   (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.

   (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.

d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

   Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the_Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.

   2. The owner assumes all responsibiliites for utility costs for entire building.

   2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

   3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.

c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.

d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:

1. That the project is completed and accepted.

2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.

c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.

f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.

g. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.

c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

    1. Total of contract including change orders.

    2. Value of work completed to date.

    3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.

    4. Less previous payments.

    5. Current amount due.

b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.

c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).

e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.

b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:

   1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.

   2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.

   3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.

c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).

d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the" project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:

1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).

2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

3. Record of Owner's training.

4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

5. Granting access to Contractor's records, if Owner's internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.

e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:

1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.

2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.

5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor's final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.

3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.

b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.

2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progess, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of $100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	$100,000 per occurrence / $300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a $500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. **Other Insurance**

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.

b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.

b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.

b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.

c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.

d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).

f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.

3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.

k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.

c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.
Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ..." (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

RELATION TO STANDARD FORMS

The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract contain changes and additions to the "Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, Standard Form for Construction Projects, State Construction Office, North Carolina Department of Administration", Form OC-15, Twenty-Third Edition, Revised March 2002. Where any portion of an Article in this document is modified or voided by the Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

12 - SUBSTITUTIONS

Add sentence to the paragraph to read:

An addendum will be issued at least 7 days prior to the bid date, listing all approved substitutions. After the issuance of the substitution addendum no further product substitutions will be made except under extenuating circumstances, etc.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

Add to Article 6, Paragraph "c" as follows:

c. Certification of final payment request will not be made by the Owner until record documents have been received from the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

Modify Paragraph "e" where "registered land surveyor **in the State of North Carolina**"...

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph "f" and substitute the following:

For this project the Single Prime Contractor (General/Roofing Contractor) shall be designated as the "Project Expediter".

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Change Article 23, Paragraph "b" to read:

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order from the Owner and shall complete all work hereunder within **270 calendar days** of said date. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor(s) shall pay the Owner **Three hundred dollars ($300.00)** as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

Change the first part of the second sentence of Paragraph "a" to read:

The request shall be on the AIA Document G702 (1992) standard form for Application and Certificate for Payment supplemented by the Continuation sheet, AIA Document G703 (1992) and shall show . . . the following information:

ARTICLE 34 – MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Modify Paragraph "c" to read:

"The Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance during the life of this Contract, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interest of the Owner, the Contractor, the subcontractors and subcontractors in the work and shall insure **against risks of direct physical loss – all perils)**. If the Owner is damaged by failure of the Contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the Contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions."

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

Change the third sentece of Paragraph "a" to read:

a. The Project Expediter shall pay all utility costs; delete options (1) and (3) from this paragraph.

Delete the first three (3) sentences of Paragraph "l" of Article 40 and replace with the following:

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project at a location to be determined by the Owner. The sign shall be as detailed in Section 10 1400 – "Signage", and shall be erected within 14 days of award of Contract.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

Add to Paragraph "d" of Article 42 to read:

The CONTRACTOR shall warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage and against defects due to faulty materials, workmanship and contractor negligence for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the project by the owner. Additionally, the roofing materials shall have a 20 year warranty covering defects in workmanship and materials per Section 07 4113 – "Metal Roof Panels".

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

The MBE Guidelines (GS143-128.2 Effective 1/1/2002) follow the Supplementary General conditions and the MBE Appendices follow the Form of Proposal at the end of this manual.

ARTICLE 51 - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

SHEET NO.	CONTENTS
T1	TITLE SHEET
T2	BUILDING CODE SUMMARY
T3	LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN
T4	UL DETAILS
C001	COVER SHEET
C101	EXISTING CONDITIONS DETAIL AREA
C102	EXISTING CONDITIONS SOUTH AREA
C103	EXISTING CONDITIONS CENTRAL AREA
C104	EXISTING CONDITIONS NORTH AREA
C201	DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING AREA
C202	DEMOLITION PLAN NORTH AREA
C301	SITE PLAN BUILDING AREA
C302	SITE PLAN DREDGE AREA
C303	SITE PLAN BUILDING AREA COMPLETED
C401	GRADING AND EROSION PLAN BUILDING AREA
C402	GRADING AND EROSION PLAN DREDGE AREA
C403	NEW PARKING & EXISTING BUILDING REMOVAL PLAN
C404	DRAINAGE AREAS SOUTH AREA
C405	DRAINAGE AREAS CENTRAL AREA
C501	UTILITIES PLAN BUILDING AREA

INDEX OF DRAWINGS CONT'D

C502 UTILITIES PLAN SOUTH AREA
C503 UTILITIES PLAN CENTRAL AREA
C504 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE DOCK TO MAIN P.S.
C505 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE MAIN P.S. TO ROAD
C506 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE MAIN P.S. TO ROAD
C507 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C508 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C509 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C701 DETAILS
C702 DETAILS
C702 DETAILS
C703 DETAILS
C704 DETAILS
C705 DETAILS
C706 DETAILS
C707 DETAILS

S1 FOUNDATION PLAN
S2 PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN DETAILS
S3 FRAMING PLAN
S4 PARTIAL FRAMING PLAN DETAILS
S5 DETAILS
S6 DETAILS
S7 DETAILS & GENERAL NOTES

A1.0 FLOOR PLAN
A1.1 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN DETAILS
A1.2 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A1.3 ROOF PLAN & ROOF DETAILS
A2.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.1 WALL SECTIONS
A3.2 WALL SECTIONS
A3.3 WALL SECTIONS
A3.4 WALL TYPES
A4.1 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A4.2 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A4.3 CASEWORK DETAILS
A5.1 ROOM FINISH & DOOR SCHEDULES
A5.2 WINDOW ELEVATIONS, ROOM SIGNAGE, & MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
A6.1 DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS

P0.1 PLUMBING SCHEDULES, LEGEND, & NOTES
P0.2 PLUMBING DETAILS
P1.0 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN – WASTE AND VENT PIPING
P1.1 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
P2.1 WASTE AND VENT RISER SCHEMATIC
P2.2 WASTE & VENT AND HOT WATER RISER SCHEMATIC
P2.3 COLD WATER RISER SCHEMATIC

M0.0 MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
M0.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M0.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M1.0 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M2.0 MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN & SECTION

E0.0 ELECTRICAL - LEGEND & NOTES
E0.1 ELECTRICAL - POWER RISER DIAGRAM & DETAILS
E0.2 FIRE ALARM DETAILS
E0.3 ELECTRICAL - SITE PLAN
E1.0 ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING PLAN
E2.0 ELECTRICAL - POWER PLAN
E2.1 ELECTRICAL - EQUIPMENT & FIRE ALARM CONNECTIONS
E3.0 ELECTRICAL – UL DETAILS
E3.1 ELECTRICAL – SITE DETAILS
E4.0 ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES
E5.0 ELECTRICAL – PANEL SCHEDULES

INDEX OF DRAWINGS CONT'D

FP0.1 FIRE PROTECTION – NOTES, SCHEDULES, DETAILS
FP1.0 FIRE PROTECTION – FLOOR PLAN

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of $300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
   a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
   b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
   c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
   d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
   e. Female

2. Minority Business - means a business:
   a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
   b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".

4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.

5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.

6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.

7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.

10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:

a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:

(1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
(2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
(3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
(4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
(5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
    a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
    b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
    c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
    d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office

The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
    (1) Project description and location;
    (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
    (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
    (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
    (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.

b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference.
e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner
Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
    1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
    2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
    3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
    4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
    5. Any special requirements that may exist.
d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment.
i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer
Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

e. During construction phase of the project, review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors
Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime biding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
   (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
   (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
   (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
   (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
   (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

   If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.
d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
e. Identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E), for designer's review.
j. During the construction of a project, at any time, if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing, of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities
While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES
It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____

Name

_____

Title

_____

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

RELATION TO STANDARD FORMS

The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract contain changes and additions to the "Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, Standard Form for Construction Projects, State Construction Office, North Carolina Department of Administration", Form OC-15, Twenty-Third Edition, Revised March 2002. Where any portion of an Article in this document is modified or voided by the Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

12 - SUBSTITUTIONS

Add sentence to the paragraph to read:

An addendum will be issued at least 7 days prior to the bid date, listing all approved substitutions. After the issuance of the substitution addendum no further product substitutions will be made except under extenuating circumstances, etc.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

Add to Article 6, Paragraph "c" as follows:

c. Certification of final payment request will not be made by the Owner until record documents have been received from the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

Modify Paragraph "e" where "registered land surveyor **in the State of North Carolina**"...

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph "f" and substitute the following:

For this project the Single Prime Contractor (General/Roofing Contractor) shall be designated as the "Project Expediter".

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Change Article 23, Paragraph "b" to read:

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order from the Owner and shall complete all work hereunder within **270 calendar days** of said date. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor(s) shall pay the Owner **Three hundred dollars ($300.00)** as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

Change the first part of the second sentence of Paragraph "a" to read:

The request shall be on the AIA Document G702 (1992) standard form for Application and Certificate for Payment supplemented by the Continuation sheet, AIA Document G703 (1992) and shall show . . . the following information:

ARTICLE 34 – MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Modify Paragraph "c" to read:

"The Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance during the life of this Contract, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interest of the Owner, the Contractor, the subcontractors and subcontractors in the work and shall insure **against risks of direct physical loss – all perils)**. If the Owner is damaged by failure of the Contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the Contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions."

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

Change the third sentece of Paragraph "a" to read:

a. The Project Expediter shall pay all utility costs; delete options (1) and (3) from this paragraph.

Delete the first three (3) sentences of Paragraph "l" of Article 40 and replace with the following:

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project at a location to be determined by the Owner. The sign shall be as detailed in Section 10 1400 – "Signage", and shall be erected within 14 days of award of Contract.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

Add to Paragraph "d" of Article 42 to read:

The CONTRACTOR shall warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage and against defects due to faulty materials, workmanship and contractor negligence for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the project by the owner. Additionally, the roofing materials shall have a 20 year warranty covering defects in workmanship and materials per Section 07 4113 – "Metal Roof Panels".

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

The MBE Guidelines (GS143-128.2 Effective 1/1/2002) follow the Supplementary General conditions and the MBE Appendices follow the Form of Proposal at the end of this manual.

ARTICLE 51 - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

SHEET NO.	CONTENTS
T1	TITLE SHEET
T2	BUILDING CODE SUMMARY
T3	LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN
T4	UL DETAILS
C001	COVER SHEET
C101	EXISTING CONDITIONS DETAIL AREA
C102	EXISTING CONDITIONS SOUTH AREA
C103	EXISTING CONDITIONS CENTRAL AREA
C104	EXISTING CONDITIONS NORTH AREA
C201	DEMOLITION PLAN BUILDING AREA
C202	DEMOLITION PLAN NORTH AREA
C301	SITE PLAN BUILDING AREA
C302	SITE PLAN DREDGE AREA
C303	SITE PLAN BUILDING AREA COMPLETED
C401	GRADING AND EROSION PLAN BUILDING AREA
C402	GRADING AND EROSION PLAN DREDGE AREA
C403	NEW PARKING & EXISTING BUILDING REMOVAL PLAN
C404	DRAINAGE AREAS SOUTH AREA
C405	DRAINAGE AREAS CENTRAL AREA
C501	UTILITIES PLAN BUILDING AREA

INDEX OF DRAWINGS CONT'D

C502 UTILITIES PLAN SOUTH AREA
C503 UTILITIES PLAN CENTRAL AREA
C504 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE DOCK TO MAIN P.S.
C505 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE MAIN P.S. TO ROAD
C506 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE MAIN P.S. TO ROAD
C507 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C508 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C509 UTILITIES PLAN AND PROFILE OYSTER CREEK ROAD
C701 DETAILS
C702 DETAILS
C702 DETAILS
C703 DETAILS
C704 DETAILS
C705 DETAILS
C706 DETAILS
C707 DETAILS

S1 FOUNDATION PLAN
S2 PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN DETAILS
S3 FRAMING PLAN
S4 PARTIAL FRAMING PLAN DETAILS
S5 DETAILS
S6 DETAILS
S7 DETAILS & GENERAL NOTES

A1.0 FLOOR PLAN
A1.1 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN DETAILS
A1.2 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A1.3 ROOF PLAN & ROOF DETAILS
A2.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.1 WALL SECTIONS
A3.2 WALL SECTIONS
A3.3 WALL SECTIONS
A3.4 WALL TYPES
A4.1 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A4.2 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A4.3 CASEWORK DETAILS
A5.1 ROOM FINISH & DOOR SCHEDULES
A5.2 WINDOW ELEVATIONS, ROOM SIGNAGE, & MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
A6.1 DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS

P0.1 PLUMBING SCHEDULES, LEGEND, & NOTES
P0.2 PLUMBING DETAILS
P1.0 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN – WASTE AND VENT PIPING
P1.1 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
P2.1 WASTE AND VENT RISER SCHEMATIC
P2.2 WASTE & VENT AND HOT WATER RISER SCHEMATIC
P2.3 COLD WATER RISER SCHEMATIC

M0.0 MECHANICAL COVER SHEET
M0.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M0.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M1.0 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M2.0 MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN & SECTION

E0.0 ELECTRICAL - LEGEND & NOTES
E0.1 ELECTRICAL - POWER RISER DIAGRAM & DETAILS
E0.2 FIRE ALARM DETAILS
E0.3 ELECTRICAL - SITE PLAN
E1.0 ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING PLAN
E2.0 ELECTRICAL - POWER PLAN
E2.1 ELECTRICAL - EQUIPMENT & FIRE ALARM CONNECTIONS
E3.0 ELECTRICAL – UL DETAILS
E3.1 ELECTRICAL – SITE DETAILS
E4.0 ELECTRICAL – SCHEDULES
E5.0 ELECTRICAL – PANEL SCHEDULES

INDEX OF DRAWINGS CONT'D

FP0.1 FIRE PROTECTION – NOTES, SCHEDULES, DETAILS
FP1.0 FIRE PROTECTION – FLOOR PLAN

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of $300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
   a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
   b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
   c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
   d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
   e. Female

2. Minority Business - means a business:
   a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
   b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".

4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.

5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.

6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.

7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.

10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:

a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:

(1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
(2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
(3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
(4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
(5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
    a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
    b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
    c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
    d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office

The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
    (1) Project description and location;
    (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
    (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
    (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
    (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.

b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference.
e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner
Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
    1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
    2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
    3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
    4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
    5. Any special requirements that may exist.
d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment.
i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer
Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.c. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

e. During construction phase of the project, review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.

f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors
Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime biding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.

b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.

c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
   (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
   (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
   (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
   (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
   (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

   If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.

d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.

e. Identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.

i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E), for designer's review.

j. During the construction of a project, at any time, if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing, of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities
While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES
It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Proposed Swan Quarter Visitor's Center

Ferry Terminal Road

Swan Quarter, North Carolina

March 29, 2013

Project No. 72135006

Prepared for:
NCDOT – Facilities Management Division
Raleigh, North Carolina

Prepared by:
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
Winterville, North Carolina

Offices Nationwide Establishment in 1965
Employee-Owned www.terracon.com

Terracon

Geotechnical ● Environmental ● Construction Materials ● Facilities

March 29, 2013

NC Department of Transportation
Facilities Management Division
1525 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1525

Attn: Mr. Michael Montcastle, PE
Facilities Design Unit

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Proposed Swan Quarter Visitor's Center
Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, North Carolina
Terracon Project No. 72135006

Dear Mr. Montcastle:

Terracon Consultants, Inc. (Terracon) has completed the geotechnical engineering services for the above referenced project. This study was performed in general accordance with our proposal P72130017, dated February 26, 2013. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design of foundations and pavements for the proposed facility.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report, or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon Consultants, Inc.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 16252 ENGINEER CARL F. BONNER

3/29/13

Carl F. Bonner, PE
Principal / Office Manager
Registered, NC 16252

Barney C. Hale, PE
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Enclosures

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... **i**

1.0 INTRODUCTION **1**
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION **1**
2.1 Project Description 1
2.2 Site Location and Description 2
3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS **2**
3.1 Typical Profile 2
3.2 Groundwater 3
3.3 Site Geology 3
4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION **4**
4.1 Geotechnical Considerations 4
4.2 Earthwork 4
4.2.1 Compaction Requirements 5
4.2.2 Grading and Drainage 6
4.2.3 Construction Considerations 6
4.3 Foundation Recommendations 7
4.3.1 Shallow Foundations - Building 7
4.3.2 Mat Foundations – Water Tank 7
4.3.3 Construction Considerations 8
4.4 Seismic Considerations 9
4.5 Floor Slabs 9
4.5.1 Design Recommendations 9
4.5.2 Construction Considerations 9
4.6 Pavements 10
5.0 GENERAL COMMENTS **12**

APPENDIX A – FIELD EXPLORATION

Exhibit A-1	Site Location Plan
Exhibit A-2	Boring Location Plan
Exhibits A-3 thru A-9	Boring Logs
Exhibit A-10	Field Exploration Description

APPENDIX B – LABORATORY TESTING

Exhibit B-1 thru B-4	Soils Laboratory Results
Exhibits B-5	Laboratory Testing Explanation

APPENDIX C – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Exhibit C-1	General Notes
Exhibit C-2	Unified Soil Classification
Exhibit C-3	Report of a Soil Evaluation for Stormwater Treatment

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The following items represent a brief summary of the findings of our subsurface exploration, our conclusions and recommendations for the proposed visitor's center to be located on Ferry Terminal Road in Swan Quarter, North Carolina.

- The proposed visitor's center building will consist of an approximately 10,000 square foot, single-story building. The proposed structure will have load bearing CMU walls and isolated interior columns with shallow foundations and a concrete slab-on-grade. An asphalt parking lot is associated with the project. The project also includes a fire suppression water tank.

- At the time of our site exploration, the site for the proposed building was mostly a grassed yard adjacent to the existing building. A circular driveway bisects the footprint of the proposed building.

- Native deposits of poorly graded sand, silty sand, silts and lean clay with organics were encountered in the borings. It was reported that a portion of the ferry terminal area was filled with dredge spoils in the mid 1970's.

- The primary geotechnical considerations at the site are the isolated areas of soft silts and clays with organics encountered within 10 feet of the ground surface. Soft organic soils tend to consolidate slowly over time which can cause settlement.

- Support of the proposed structure on conventional shallow foundations is recommended. Foundations are expected to bear on native soils or the new engineered fill compacted to the recommendations given herein. Foundations bearing on these suitable materials could be designed using a maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. The fire suppression tank should be supported on a mat foundation.

- Existing subgrade soils should be observed and tested by proofrolling to evaluate the suitability of this material for support of the floor slab and pavements and be corrected as necessary, as described in the following report. Unsuitable soils should be removed if they cannot be satisfactorily recompacted. We recommend Terracon be retained to observe and test the foundation bearing materials and as well as other construction materials at the site.

This summary should be used in conjunction with the entire report for design purposes. Details were not included or fully developed in this section, and the report must be read in its entirety for a comprehensive understanding of the items contained herein. The section titled **GENERAL COMMENTS** should be read for an understanding of report limitations.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
PROPOSED VISITOR'S CENTER
SWAN QUARTER, NORTH CAROLINA

Terracon Project No. 72135006
March 29, 2013

1.0 INTRODUCTION

We have completed the geotechnical engineering report for the proposed visitor's center to be located on Ferry Terminal Road in Swan Quarter, North Carolina. Seven borings were performed to depths of approximately 5 to 25 feet below the existing ground surface at the requested locations. Logs of the borings along with a site location plan and a boring location plan are included in Appendix A of this report.

The purpose of these services is to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- subsurface soil conditions
- groundwater conditions
- earthwork
- pavements
- foundation design and construction
- seismic considerations
- floor slab design and construction

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 Project Description

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Site Location	See Appendix A, Exhibit A-1, Site Location Plan
Site layout	See Appendix A, Exhibit A-2, Boring Location Plan
Structure	Single-story, approximately 10,000 square foot building with associated parking lots and driveways. The project also includes a fire suppression water tank.
Building Construction	Load bearing concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls with isolated interior columns supported on shallow foundations with a concrete slab-on-grade floor.
Maximum loads	Columns: 20 kips (per the RFP) Walls: 2klf (per the RFP) Slabs: 100 psf max (per the RFP) Fire Tank Mat: Approximately 625 psf

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Finished floor elevation	10.5 feet.
Grading	Less than 2 feet of cut or fill.
Retaining walls	None anticipated.
Below grade levels	None anticipated.

2.2 Site Location and Description

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Location	The proposed visitor's center is to be located on Ferry Terminal Road in Swan Quarter, North Carolina.
Existing improvements	A driveway bisects the footprint of the proposed building.
Current ground cover	Mostly grassed.
Existing topography	Relatively level, site slopes gently towards the south.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 Typical Profile

Based on the results of the borings, subsurface conditions on the project site can be generalized as follows:

Description	Approximate Depth to Bottom of Stratum (feet)	Material Encountered	Consistency/Density
Surface	0.5	Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat	N/A
Stratum 1	25	Poorly Graded Sand (SP), Lean Clay (CL), Elastic Silt (MH), Silty Sand (SM) and Clayey Sand (SC)	Very Loose to Medium Dense (Sand) Very Soft (Clay/Silt)

Laboratory tests for water content, Atterberg limits, and grain size were conducted on selected soil samples and the test results are presented in the appendix of this report and in the following table:

Boring Number	Sample Depth (feet)	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	#200 Wash (%)	Natural Moisture (%)	Organic Content (%)
B-2	8.5 – 10	31	11	67	38	5.7
B-3	8.5 – 10	60	15	85	80	--
B-4	3.5 – 5	--	--	6	21	--
B-5	8.5 – 10	50	19	76	84	29.5

Conditions encountered at the boring locations are indicated on the boring logs. Stratification boundaries on the boring logs represent the approximate location of changes in soil types; in-situ, the transition between materials may be gradual. For a comprehensive description of the conditions encountered in the borings, refer to the boring logs in Appendix A of this report.

3.2 Groundwater

Mud rotary drilling techniques were used to advance the borings. The boreholes were observed while drilling and after completion for the presence and level of groundwater. Groundwater was observed at a depth of approximately 2 to 3 feet in the borings while drilling. The moisture condition of the soil samples supported this groundwater level.

The groundwater level can rise due to seasonal variations in the amount of rainfall, runoff and other factors not evident at the time the borings were performed. The possibility of groundwater level fluctuations should be considered when developing the design and construction plans for the project.

Terracon subcontracted a soil scientist to perform a soil evaluation for stormwater treatment for this project. Based on this testing, the seasonal high groundwater level was determined to be at or near the surface. Sandy soils were encountered with a tested infiltration rate of 24 inches per hour at a depth of approximately 16 inches. Saturated soils were encountered at a depth of approximately 30 inches at the time of the investigation. The soil evaluation for stormwater treatment report is attached with this report. These values are based on the existing condition of the existing soils. Saturated soils were encountered at a depth of approximately 30 inches at the time of the investigation.

3.3 Site Geology

The subject site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province. The Coastal Plain soils consist mainly of marine sediments that were deposited during successive periods of fluctuating sea level and moving shoreline. The soils include sands, silts, and clays with irregular deposits of shells, which are typical of those lain down in a shallow sloping sea bottom. Recent alluvial sands,

silts, and clays are typically present near rivers and creeks. According to the *1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina*, the site is mapped within the Surficial Deposits Formation.

4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

4.1 Geotechnical Considerations

The primary geotechnical considerations at the site are the isolated areas of very soft silts and clays with organics encountered within 10 feet of the ground surface. Organic soils tend to consolidate slowly over time which can cause settlement. The building could experience minor, cosmetic cracking along the mortar joints of the CMU. The fire suppression tank should be constructed with flexible connections to reduce the chance for settlement to cause piping problems. Support of the proposed structure on conventional shallow foundations is recommended. Foundations are expected to bear on native soils or the new engineered fill compacted to the recommendations given herein. Foundations bearing on these suitable materials could be designed using a maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. The fire suppression tank should be supported on a mat foundation.

Performing earthwork operations during warmer periods of the year (May through October) will reduce the potential for problems associated with unstable subgrades due to an elevated water table. Site drying conditions are typically enhanced when it is warm. The moisture sensitivity of the on-site soils does not preclude performing earthwork at other times of the year, but does lead to an increased potential for having to perform overexcavation and replacement or some other form of remedial work. Protecting the exposed subgrade soils from infiltration of surface water by keeping the site grades sloped to promote runoff in advance of rain events will also reduce the potential for needing to perform remedial work on wet subgrades. Should unstable subgrade conditions develop, stabilization measures should be employed.

A more complete discussion of these points and additional information is included in the following sections.

4.2 Earthwork

Site preparation should begin with the complete removal of the surface vegetation and underground utilities, if any. Existing utilities, if any, that are to be abandoned should be removed and the excavations filled with compacted structural fill.

Based on the boring information, grass, topsoil and rootmat at the ground surface should be stripped to a depth of approximately 6 inches. However, surface stripping depths may vary between borings and a Terracon representative should field verify the stripping depth during construction. Topsoil may be re-used in areas of the site to be landscaped. Topsoil should not be used as structural fill or backfill.

After stripping, the exposed subgrade soils in the building and parking lot footprints will be disturbed and should be densified in place using a medium weight vibratory roller. The purpose of the vibratory rolling is to improve the exposed subgrade soils for floor slab and pavement support and to potentially improve the foundation bearing soils. The roller should make at least 6 passes across the site, with the second set of 3 passes perpendicular to the first set of 3 passes. If water is brought to the surface by the vibratory rolling, the operation should be discontinued until the water subsides and the rolling should be continued in the static mode.

After the vibratory rolling, pore pressures should be allowed to dissipate for a minimum of four hours. After the waiting period, proofrolling should be performed on the exposed subgrade soils in areas to receive fill or at the subgrade elevation in cut areas with a moderately loaded, tandem-axle dump truck or similar rubber-tired construction equipment. Proofrolling is recommended as a means of detecting areas of soft or unstable subgrade soils. The proofrolling should be performed during a period of dry weather to avoid degrading an otherwise suitable subgrade. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer. Subgrade soils that exhibit excessive rutting or deflection during proofrolling should be overexcavated as directed by the representative and replaced with properly compacted fill.

Engineered fill should meet the following material property requirements:

Fill Type [1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Imported Granular Soil	SC, SM or SP	All locations and elevations

1. Controlled, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the geotechnical engineer for evaluation.

4.2.1 Compaction Requirements

We recommend that the fill be placed as recommended in the following table.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Fill Lift Thickness	9-inches or less in loose thickness (4" to 6" lifts when hand-operated equipment is used)
Compaction Requirements [1]	Compact to a minimum of 95% of the materials standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698)

Moisture Content – Structural Fill	Within the range of -2% to +2% of optimum moisture content as determined by the standard Proctor test at the time of placement and compaction

1. Engineered fill should be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. If in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the tests should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.

4.2.2 Grading and Drainage

During construction, grades should be sloped to promote runoff away from the construction area. Final surrounding grades should be sloped away from the structures on all sides to prevent ponding of water. If gutters / downspouts do not discharge directly onto pavement, they should not discharge directly adjacent to the building. This can be accomplished through the use of splash-blocks, downspout extensions, and flexible pipes that are designed to attach to the end of the downspout. Flexible pipe should only be used if it is daylighted in such a manner that it gravity-drains collected water. Splash-blocks should also be considered below hose bibs and water spigots.

4.2.3 Construction Considerations

Performing earthwork operations during warmer periods of the year (May through October) will reduce the potential for problems associated with unstable subgrades due to an elevated water table. Site drying conditions are typically enhanced when it is warm. The moisture sensitivity of the on-site soils does not preclude performing earthwork at other times of the year, but does lead to an increased potential for having to perform overexcavation and replacement or some other form of remedial work. Protecting the exposed subgrade soils from infiltration of surface water by keeping the site grades sloped to promote runoff in advance of rain events will also reduce the potential for needing to perform remedial work on wet subgrades. Should unstable subgrade conditions develop, stabilization measures should be employed.

The site should be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. If the subgrade should become frozen, desiccated, saturated, or disturbed, the affected material should be removed or these materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted.

As a minimum, all temporary excavations should be sloped or braced as required by Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations to provide stability and safe working conditions. Temporary excavations will most likely be required during grading operations. The grading contractor, by his contract, is usually responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope or bench the sides of the excavations as required, to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. All excavations should comply with applicable local, state and federal safety regulations, including the current OSHA Excavation and Trench Safety Standards.

The geotechnical engineer should be retained during the construction phase of the project to observe earthwork and to perform necessary tests and observations during subgrade preparation; proof-rolling; placement and compaction of controlled compacted fills; and backfilling of excavations.

4.3 Foundation Recommendations

4.3.1 Shallow Foundations - Building

In our opinion, the proposed building can be supported by a shallow foundation system if the potential for minor cosmetic cracking is acceptable. The shallow foundations can consist of either isolated column and wall footings or thickened portions of a monolithic slab. Design recommendations for a shallow foundation system are presented in the following table and paragraphs.

DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Maximum Net allowable bearing pressure [1]	2,000 psf
Minimum embedment below lowest adjacent finished grade for frost protection and protective embedment [2]	16 inches
Minimum width for continuous wall footings	16 inches
Minimum width for isolated column footings	24 inches
Approximate total settlement [3]	Up to 1.5 inches
Estimated differential settlement [3]	Up to 1/2 inch between columns
Ultimate coefficient of sliding friction [4]	0.35

1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation.
2. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas.
3. The actual magnitude of settlement that will occur beneath the foundations will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions and the quality of the foundation excavation. The estimated total and differential settlements listed assume that the foundation related earthwork and the foundation design are completed in accordance with our recommendations.
4. For uplift resistance, use the weight of the foundation concrete plus the weight of the soil over the plan area of the footings. 105 pounds per cubic foot should be used for the density of the soil.

4.3.2 Mat Foundations – Water Tank

The fire suppression water tank is made of steel, has a capacity of approximately 12,350 gallons and is proposed to be supported on a 15 foot diameter pad.

Soils with an elevated organic content were encountered in the boring for the fire suppression water tank. Organic soils exhibit compression over time that can cause settlement. The tank will be subject to this long term consolidation and should be constructed with flexible piping connections to help prevent piping failures after the tank is filled.

The proposed water tank can be supported by a structural mat foundation system. Design recommendations for a mat foundation system are presented in the following table and paragraphs.

DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Minimum embedment below lowest adjacent finished grade for frost protection and protective embedment [1]	16 inches
Modulus of subgrade reaction	10 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in)
Estimated approximate total settlement [2]	Up to 3 inches
Estimated differential settlement [2]	Up to 1 inch
Ultimate coefficient of sliding friction [3]	0.35

1. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas.
2. The actual magnitude of settlement that will occur beneath the foundations will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions and the quality of the foundation excavation. The estimated total and differential settlements listed assume that the foundation related earthwork and the foundation design are completed in accordance with our recommendations. The differential settlement is the difference between the middle of the slab and the perimeter.
3. For uplift resistance, use the weight of the foundation concrete plus the weight of the soil over the plan area of the footings. 105 pounds per cubic foot should be used for the density of the soil.

4.3.3 Construction Considerations

The foundation bearing materials should be evaluated at the time of the foundation excavation. This is an essential part of the construction process due to the presence of loose native soils. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should use a combination of hand auger borings and dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) testing to determine the suitability of the bearing materials for the design bearing pressure. DCP testing should be performed to a depth of 3 to 5 feet below the bottom of footing excavation. Excessively soft, loose or wet bearing soils should be overexcavated to a depth recommended by the geotechnical engineer. The footings could then bear directly on these soils at the lower level or the excavated soils could be replaced with compacted soil fill or washed, crushed stone (NCDOT No. 57) wrapped in a geotextile fabric. Overexcavation and replacement should be anticipated.

The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Should the soils at bearing level become excessively disturbed or saturated, the affected soil should be removed prior to placing concrete.

4.4 Seismic Considerations

Code Used	Site Classification
2012 North Carolina Building Code	E

Based on our exploration of the upper 20 feet of the soil profile and our experience in the area, it is our opinion that the subsurface characteristics reflect those of Site Class E as described in the 2012 North Carolina State Building Code. A higher seismic site classification potentially can be justified by developing the shear wave velocity profile to a depth of 100 feet.

4.5 Floor Slabs

4.5.1 Design Recommendations

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Floor slab support	Approved existing soils or new engineered fill
Modulus of subgrade reaction	100 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loading conditions
Sub-base layer	4 inches of free draining granular material (NCDOT No. 57)

Saw-cut control joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations refer to the ACI Design Manual.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade that will be covered with wood, tile, carpet or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings. The slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

4.5.2 Construction Considerations

On most project sites, the site grading is generally accomplished early in the construction phase. However as construction proceeds, the subgrade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, desiccation, rainfall, etc. If such disturbance occurs, the floor slab subgrade may not be suitable for placement of the capillary break layer and concrete and corrective action will be required.

We recommend the area underlying the structure footprint be rough graded and then thoroughly proofrolled with a moderately loaded tandem axle dump truck prior to final grading and placement of the sub-base layer. Particular attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed by construction activities and to areas where backfilled trenches are located. Areas

where unsuitable conditions are located should be repaired by removing and replacing the affected material with properly compacted fill. Floor slab subgrade areas should be moisture conditioned and properly compacted to the recommendations in this report immediately prior to placement of the aggregate base course and concrete.

4.6 Pavements

The pavement subgrade should be thoroughly proofrolled as outlined in section **4.2 Earthwork** of this report. Loose soils delineated by the proofrolling operations should be undercut and backfilled as directed by the geotechnical engineer. The use of a geotechnical fabric and crushed stone is also a potential option for subgrade improvement. Upon completion of any necessary remediation, the subgrade should be adequate for support of the pavement sections recommended below.

Pavement thickness design is dependent upon:

- the anticipated traffic conditions during the life of the pavement;
- subgrade and paving material characteristics; and
- climatic conditions of the region.

We have assumed that traffic loads at the site will be produced primarily by delivery and garbage trucks in the heavy duty areas and by passenger cars and light delivery vehicles for the light duty areas. Two pavement section alternatives have been provided. The light-duty pavement sections are for car parking areas only. Heavy-duty pavement sections should be used for concentrated car traffic (drive lanes / entrance drives) and garbage/delivery truck traffic areas.

Recommended pavement sections are listed in the table below. For areas subject to concentrated and repetitive loading conditions, i.e. dumpster pads and ingress/egress aprons, or in areas where vehicles will turn at low speeds, we recommend using a Portland cement concrete pavement with a thickness of at least 7 inches underlain by at least 4 inches of crushed stone. For dumpster pads, the concrete pavement area should be large enough to support the container and tipping axle of the refuse truck.

Recommended Pavement Sections

Pavement Type	Material	Layer Thickness (inches)	
		Light Duty	Heavy Duty
Rigid	Portland Cement Concrete (4,000 psi)	5	6
	Crushed Aggregate Base Course (NCDOT CABC Type 1 or Type 2)	4	6

Flexible (Superpave)	Asphalt Surface (NCDOT S-9.5A)	3.0[1]	3.0[1]
	Crushed Aggregate Base Course (NCDOT CABC Type 1 or Type 2)	6	8

1. Placed in two 1.5 inch lifts

The placement of a partial pavement thickness for use during construction is not suggested without a detailed pavement analysis incorporating construction traffic. In addition, we should be contacted to confirm the traffic assumptions outlined above. If the actual traffic varies from the assumptions outlined above, modification of the pavement section thickness will be required.

Recommendations for pavement construction presented depend upon compliance with recommended material specifications. To assess compliance, observation and testing should be performed under the direction of the geotechnical engineer.

Asphalt concrete aggregates and base course materials should conform to the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures." Concrete pavement should be air-entrained and have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi after 28 days of laboratory curing per ASTM C-31. We recommend 4,000 psi concrete, rather than 3,000 psi concrete, for better durability.

The performance of all pavements can be enhanced by minimizing excess moisture which can reach the subgrade soils. The following recommendations should be considered a minimum:

- site grading at a minimum 2 percent grade away from the pavements;
- subgrade and pavement surface with a minimum 1/4 inch per foot slope to promote proper surface drainage; and
- installation of joint sealant to seal cracks immediately.

Preventative maintenance should be planned and provided for through an ongoing pavement management program to enhance future pavement performance. Preventative maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Preventative maintenance, which consists of both localized maintenance (e.g. crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g. surface sealing), is usually the first priority when implementing a planned pavement maintenance program and provides the highest return on investment for pavements.

5.0 GENERAL COMMENTS

Terracon should be retained to review the final design plans and specifications so comments can be made regarding interpretation and implementation of our geotechnical recommendations in the design and specifications. Terracon also should be retained to provide observation and testing services during grading, excavation, foundation construction and other earth-related construction phases of the project.

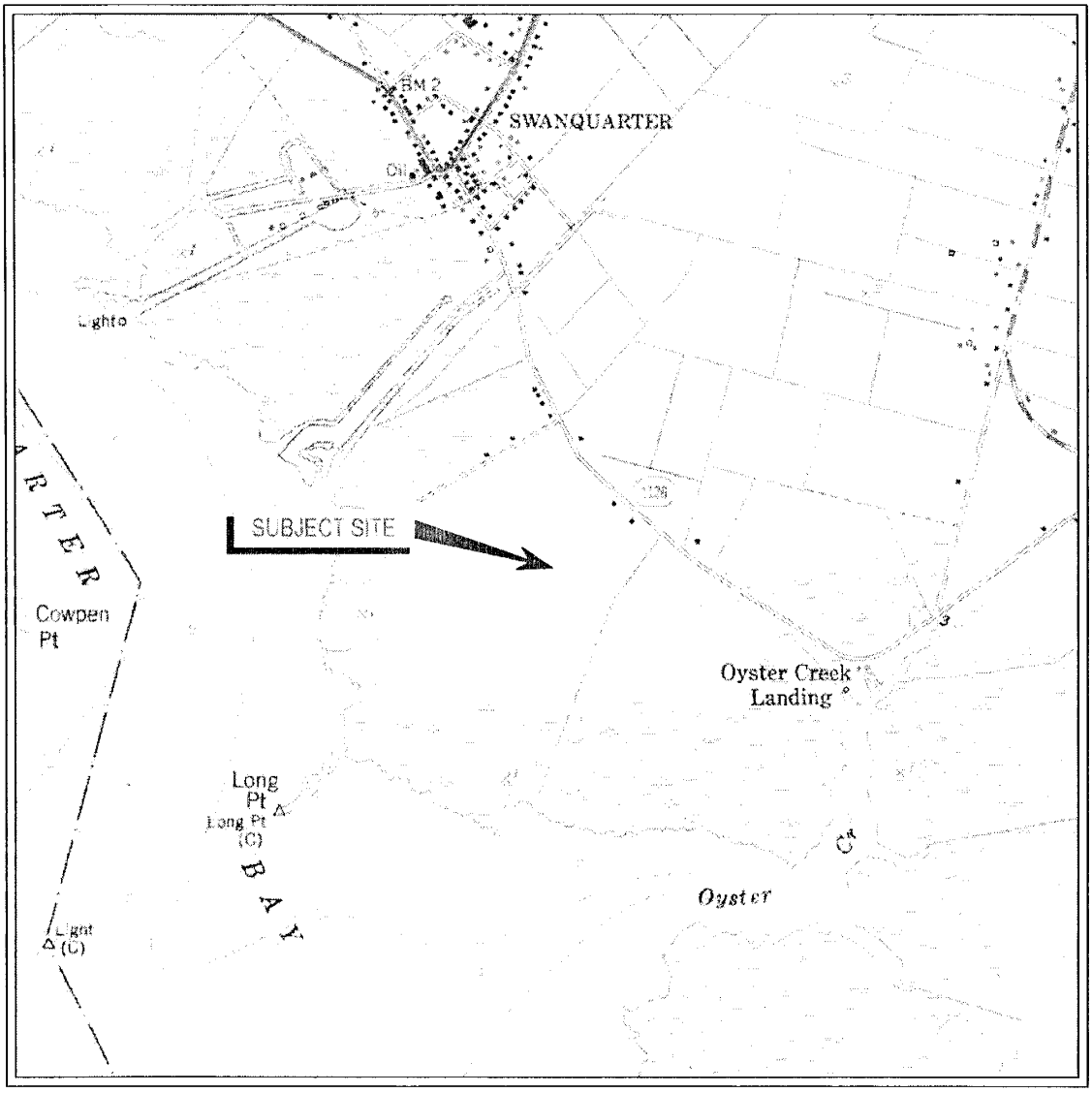
The analysis and recommendations presented in this report are based upon the data obtained from the borings performed at the indicated locations and from other information discussed in this report. This report does not reflect variations that may occur between borings, across the site, or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. If variations appear, we should be immediately notified so that further evaluation and supplemental recommendations can be provided.

The scope of services for this project does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made. Site safety, excavation support, and dewatering requirements are the responsibility of others. In the event that changes in the nature, design, or location of the project as outlined in this report are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless Terracon reviews the changes and either verifies or modifies the conclusions of this report in writing.

APPENDIX A
FIELD EXPLORATION

UNITED STATES – DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR – GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



SCALE 1:24 000

1 .5 0 KILOMETERS 1 2

1000 0 METERS 1000 2000

1 .5 0 1

MILES

1000 0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10 000

FEET

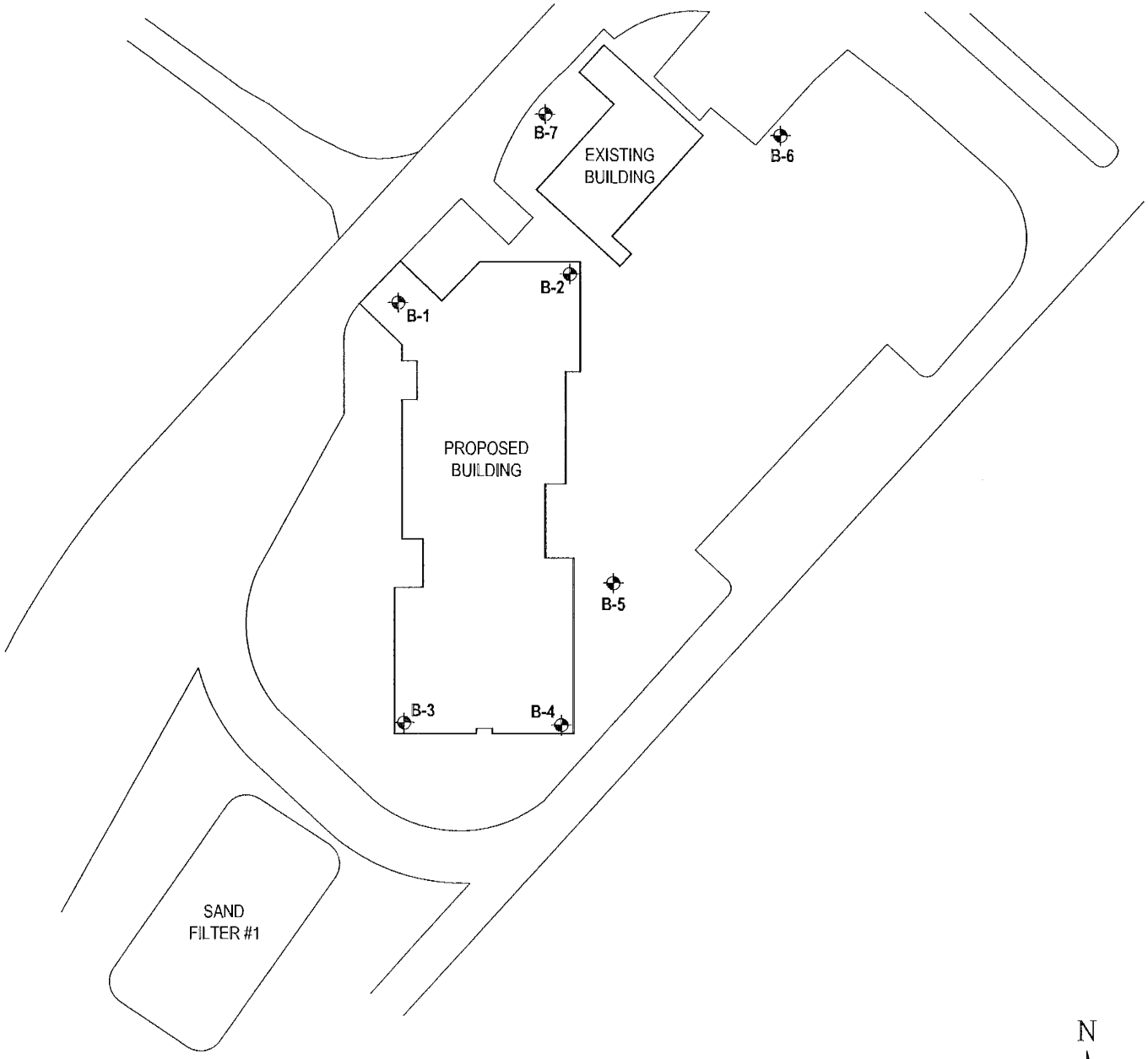
CONTOUR INTERVAL 5 FEET

NATIONAL GEODETIC VERTICAL DATUM OF 1929

N

QUADRANGLE
SWANQUARTER, NC
1951 PR1974
7.5 MINUTE SERIES (TOPOGRAPHIC)

Project Mngr: CB	Project No. 72135006	Terracon Consulting Engineers and Scientists	SITE LOCATION PLAN	EXHIBIT
Drawn By: DWD	Scale: AS SHOWN		GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT SWAN QUARTER VISITOR'S CENTER FERRY TERMINAL ROAD SWAN QUARTER, NC	A-1
Checked By: CB/MRF	File No. GEO72135006-1			
Approved By: CB	Date: MARCH 2013	314 Beacon Drive Winterville, NC 28590 (252) 353-1600 (252) 353-0002		



LEGEND

⊕ APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION

THIS DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

Project Mngr:	CB
Drawn By:	DWD
Checked By:	CB/MRF
Approved By:	CB
Project No.	72135006
Scale:	AS SHOWN
File No.	GEO72135006-2
Date:	MARCH 2013

Terracon
Consulting Engineers and Scientists
314 Beacon Drive Winterville, NC 28590
(252) 353-1600 (252) 353-0002

BORING LOCATION PLAN

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
SWAN QUARTER VISITOR'S CENTER
FERRY TERMINAL ROAD
SWAN QUARTER, NC

EXHIBIT
A-2

BORING LOG NO. B-1

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 9 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	Description	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	8.5	**Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat**									
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan and gray, very loose to medium dense		▽		3-5-5 N=10	1				
			5			5-11-8 N=19	2				
						2-1-1 N=2	3				
			10			2-1-1 N=2	4				
						2-5-4 N=9	5				
18.0	-9		15								
		LEAN CLAY (CL), dark gray, very soft				2-1-1 N=2	6				
20.0	-11		20								
		Boring Terminated at 20 Feet									
			25								

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-3

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-2

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 10 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	Description	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	9.5	**Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat**						
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan and dark gray, very loose to medium dense	5-8-9 N=17	1				
			8-9-12 N=21	2				
8.0	2		2-1-1 N=2	3				
		LEAN CLAY (CL), dark brown, very soft	2-1-1 N=2	4	5.7%	38	31-20-11	67
13.0	-3							
		SILTY SAND (SM), dark gray, loose	3-3-1 N=4	5				
18.0	-8							
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), dark gray, very loose	1-1-1 N=2	6				
20.0	-10							
		Boring Terminated at 20 Feet						

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Project No.: 72135006

Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Exhibit: A-4

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-3

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 9 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	Description	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	8.5	**Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat**									
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan and dark gray, medium dense to very loose		▽		4-5-7 N=12	1		22		
						7-9-7 N=16	2		27		
			5			2-1-1 N=2	3		34		
8.0	1										
		ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND (MH), dark brown, very soft				1-1-1 N=2	4		80	60-45-15	85
13.0	-4		10								
		SILTY SAND (SM), dark gray, very loose				1-1-1 N=2	5		27		
18.0	-9		15								
		LEAN CLAY (CL), dark gray, very soft				1-1-1 N=2	6		47		
20.0	-11		20								
		Boring Terminated at 20 Feet									
			25								

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-5

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-4

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 9.5 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	Description	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	9	**Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat**									
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan, orange brown and dark gray, medium dense				4-5-6 N=11	1				
3.0	6.5			▽							
		POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM), with shell fragments, light tan, orange brown and dark gray, medium dense				7-5-5 N=10	2		21	NP	6
6.0	3.5		5								
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), light tan, orange brown and dark gray, very loose to loose				7-4-4 N=8	3				
						2-1-1 N=2	4				
			10								
						5-4-2 N=6	5				
			15								
18.0	-8.5										
		LEAN CLAY (CL), dark gray, very soft				1-1-1 N=2	6				
20.0	-10.5		20								
		Boring Terminated at 20 Feet									
			25								

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-6

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-5

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 10 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	Description	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	9.5	**Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat**									
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan and dark gray, loose to medium dense		▽		6-7-6 N=13	1				
						5-7-10 N=17	2				
			5			2-4-5 N=9	3				
8.0	2										
		ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND (MH), dark gray, very soft				2-1-1 N=2	4	29.5%	84	50-31-19	76
			10								
13.0	-3										
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), dark gray, loose				3-5-2 N=7	5				
			15								
18.0	-8										
		SILTY SAND (SM), dark gray, very loose				1-1-1 N=2	6				
			20								
						1-1-1 N=2	7				
25.0	-15										
		Boring Terminated at 25 Feet	25								

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-7

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-6

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 10 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0.5	9.5										
Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat											
POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), with shell fragments, light tan and gray, loose to medium dense				▽		6-4-5 N=9	1				
						7-6-7 N=13	2				
5.0	5		5								
Boring Terminated at 5 Feet			10								
			15								
			20								
			25								

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-8

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

BORING LOG NO. B-7

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

LOCATION See Exhibit A-2

Surface Elev.: 10 (Ft.)

DEPTH	ELEVATION (Ft.)
0.5	9.5
5.0	5

Grass/Topsoil/Rootmat

POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), light tan, loose to medium dense

DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	FIELD TEST RESULTS	SAMPLE	ORGANIC CONTENT	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS LL-PL-PI	PERCENT FINES
0	▽							
			4-4-5 N=9	1				
			8-10-9 N=19	2				
5								
10								
15								
20								
25								

Boring Terminated at 5 Feet

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Manual

Advancement Method:
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method:
Cuttings

See Exhibit A-10 for description of field procedures
See Appendix B for description of laboratory procedures and additional data (if any).
See Appendix C for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ *While Drilling*

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

Boring Started: 3/10/2013
Boring Completed: 3/10/2013
Drill Rig: ATV
Driller: Carolina Drilling, Inc.
Project No.: 72135006
Exhibit: A-9

THIS BORING LOG IS NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GEO LOG-DEPTH TO BOTTOM OF PAGE 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/26/13

Field Exploration Description

The boring locations were marked by representatives of Terracon using a measuring wheel and referencing existing site features using the site plan provided to us. Boring elevation information was provided on a site Grading and Erosion Control Plan. The locations and elevations of the borings should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the means and methods used to define them.

The soil test borings were performed by an ATV-mounted power drilling rig utilizing mud rotary drilling procedures to advance the boreholes. The drilling tools were removed from the borehole and representative soil samples were obtained at 2.5 to 5 foot intervals using split-barrel sampling procedures. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon is driven into the ground with a 140-pound hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. A cathead and rope assembly was used to lift the 140 pound hammer. After seating the sampler 6 inches at the bottom of the borehole to penetrate any loose cuttings, the sampler is driven an additional 12 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches is recorded as the standard penetration resistance value (N-value). These N-values are indicated on the boring logs at the depths of occurrence.

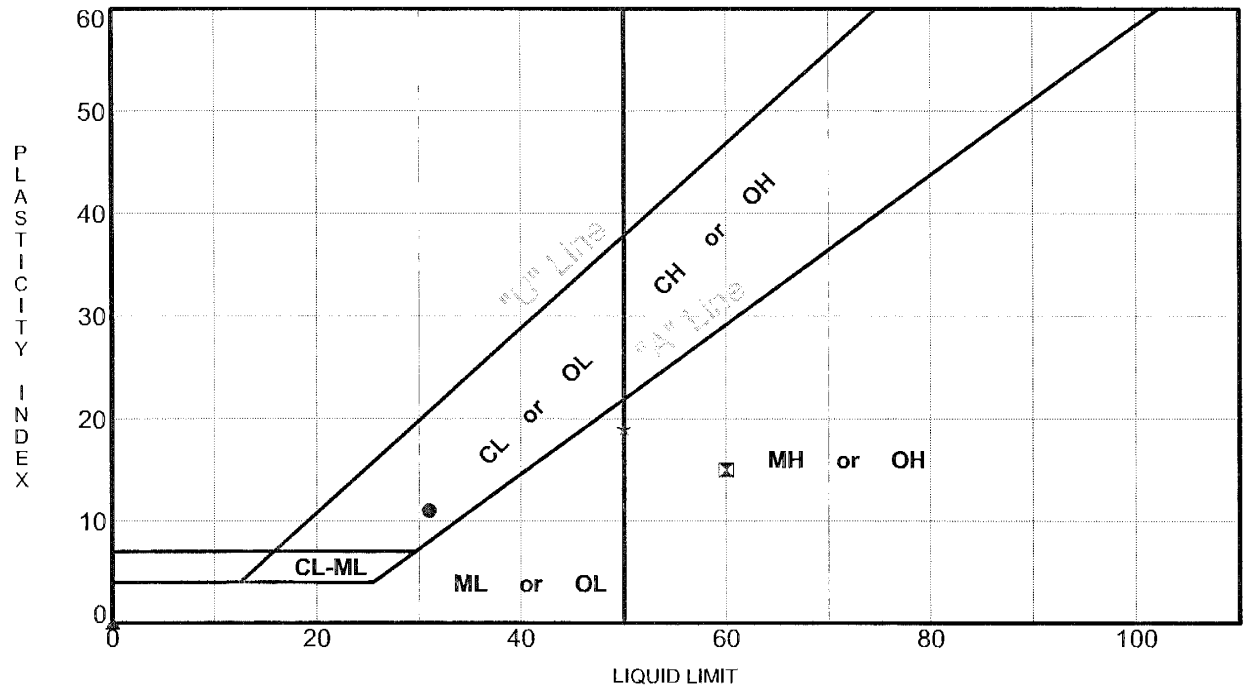
The samples were tagged for identification, sealed to reduce moisture loss, and taken to our laboratory for further examination, testing, and classification. Information provided on the boring logs attached to this report includes soil descriptions, consistency evaluations, boring depths, sampling intervals, and groundwater conditions.

A field log of each boring was prepared by the drill crew. These logs included visual classifications of the materials encountered during drilling as well as the driller's interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs included with this report represent the engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on laboratory observation and tests of the samples. Additional information provided on the boring logs attached to this report includes soil descriptions, consistency evaluations, boring depths, sampling intervals, and groundwater conditions

APPENDIX B
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

ATTERBERG LIMITS RESULTS

ASTM D4318



	Boring ID	Depth (ft)	LL	PL	PI	Fines	USCS	Description
●	B-2	8.5 - 10.0	31	20	11	67	CL	DARK BROWN LEAN CLAY
⊠	B-3	8.5 - 10.0	60	45	15	85	MH	DARK BROWN ELASTIC SILT with SAND
▲	B-4	3.5 - 5.0	NP	NP	NP	6	SP-SM	ORANGE BRN & DRK GRAY POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT
★	B-5	8.5 - 10.0	50	31	19	76	MH	DARK BROWN ELASTIC SILT with SAND

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

Terracon
314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: 72135006

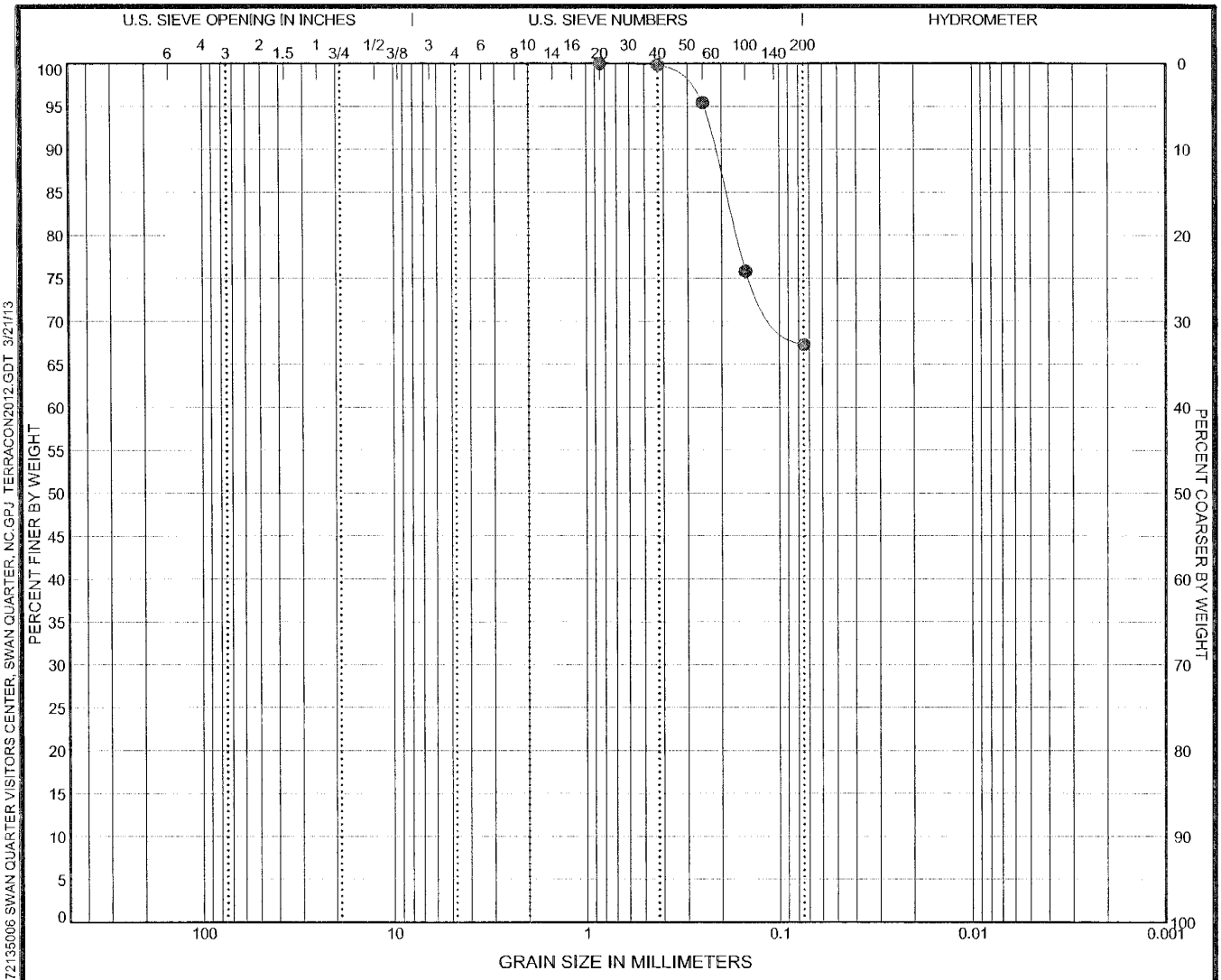
CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

EXHIBIT: B-1

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. ATTERBERG LIMITS 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/21/13

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

ASTM D422



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BORING ID	DEPTH	% COBBLES	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% FINES	% CLAY	USCS
●	B-2	8.5 - 10	0.0	0.0	32.7		67.3		CL

GRAIN SIZE

D_{60}

D_{30}

D_{10}

COEFFICIENTS

C_C

C_U

SIEVE (size)	PERCENT FINER
1 1/2"	
1"	
3/4"	
1/2"	
3/8"	
#4	
#10	
#20	100.0
#40	99.87
#60	95.44
#100	75.84
#200	67.3

SOIL DESCRIPTION

● DARK BROWN LEAN CLAY

REMARKS

●

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

Terracon

314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: 72135006

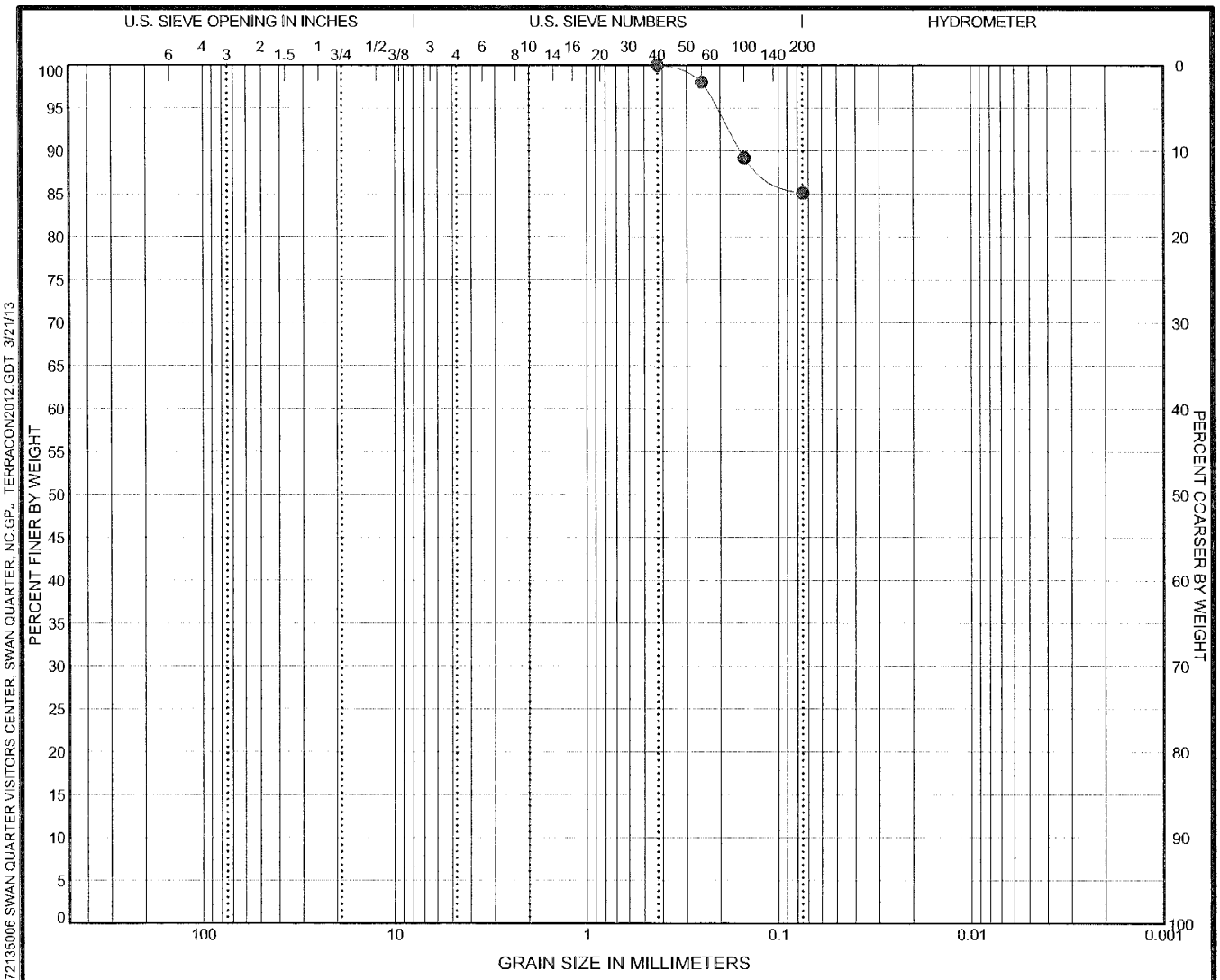
CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

EXHIBIT: B-2

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GRAIN SIZE: USCS 1 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/21/13

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

ASTM D422



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BORING ID	DEPTH	% COBBLES	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% FINES	% CLAY	USCS
B-3	8.5 - 10	0.0	0.0	14.9		85.1		MH

GRAIN SIZE

D_{60}
D_{30}
D_{10}

COEFFICIENTS

C_C
C_U

SIEVE (size)	PERCENT FINER
1 1/2"	
1"	
3/4"	
1/2"	
3/8"	
#4	
#10	
#20	
#40	100.0
#60	98.04
#100	89.2
#200	85.11

SOIL DESCRIPTION

● DARK BROWN ELASTIC SILT with SAND

REMARKS

●

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

Terracon

314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: 72135006

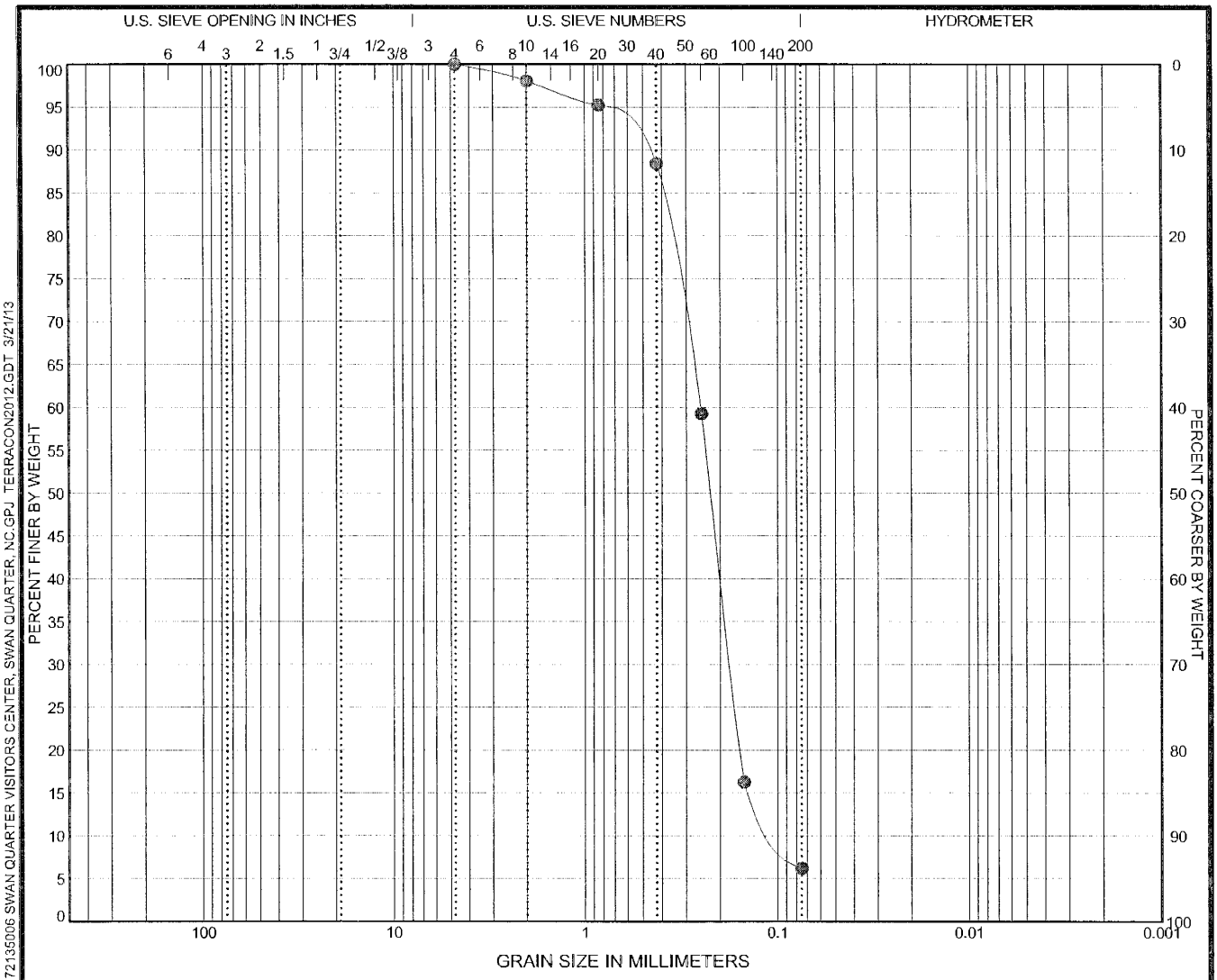
CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

EXHIBIT: B-3

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GRAIN SIZE: USCS 1 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/21/13

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

ASTM D422



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BORING ID	DEPTH	% COBBLES	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% FINES	% CLAY	USCS
●	B-4	3.5 - 5	0.0	0.0	93.8		6.2		SP-SM

GRAIN SIZE	
	●
D_{60}	0.253
D_{30}	0.177
D_{10}	0.097
COEFFICIENTS	
C_C	1.26
C_U	2.60

SIEVE (size)	PERCENT FINER ●
1 1/2"	
1"	
3/4"	
1/2"	
3/8"	
#4	100.0
#10	98.08
#20	95.24
#40	88.44
#60	59.29
#100	16.28
#200	6.22

SOIL DESCRIPTION

● ORANGE BRN & DRK GRAY POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT

REMARKS

●

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

Teracon

314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: 72135006

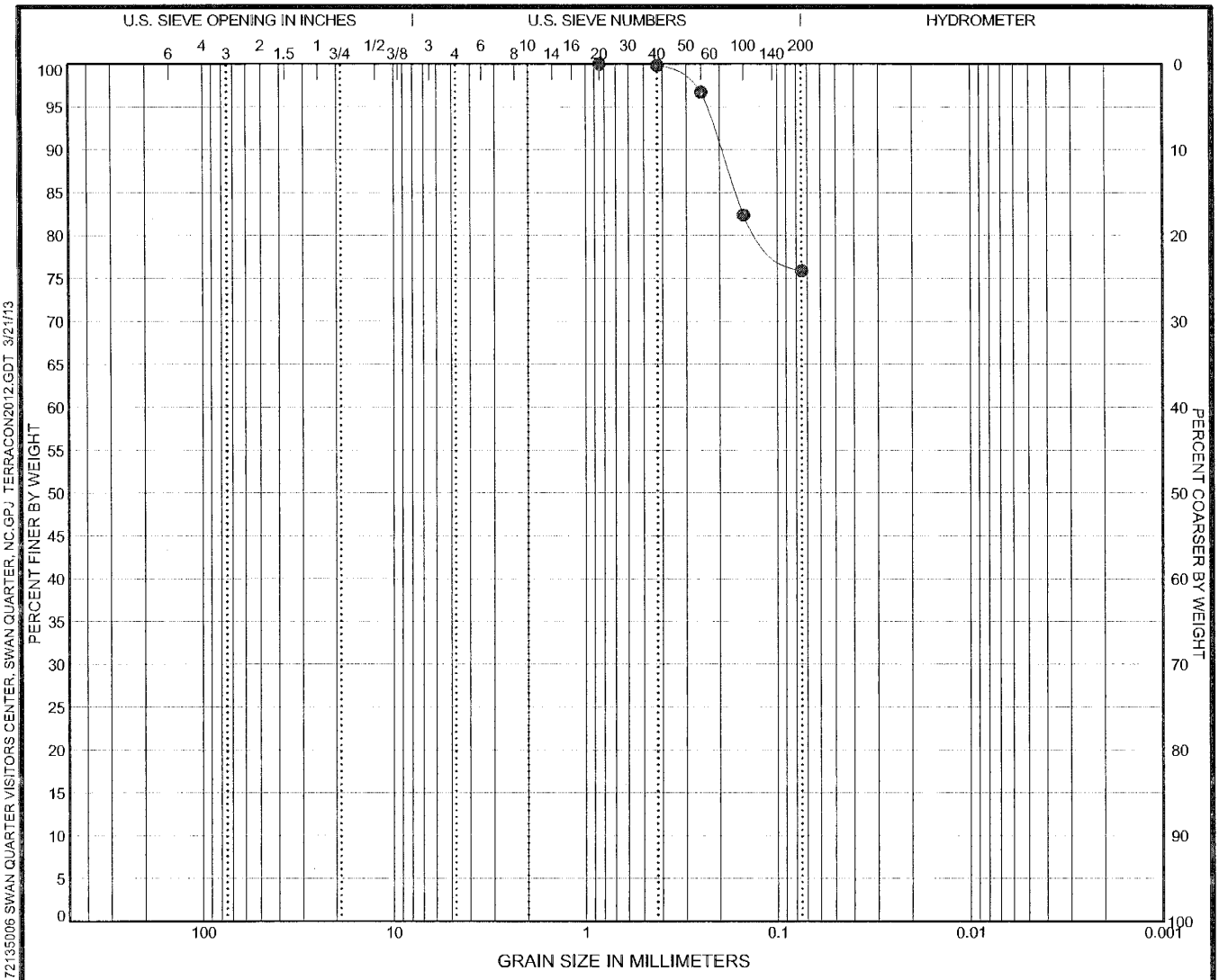
CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

EXHIBIT: B-4

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GRAIN SIZE: USCS 1 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/21/13

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

ASTM D422



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BORING ID	DEPTH	% COBBLES	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% FINES	% CLAY	USCS
●	B-5	8.5 - 10	0.0	0.0	24.1		75.9		MH

GRAIN SIZE

D_{60}	
D_{30}	
D_{10}	

COEFFICIENTS

C_C	
C_U	

SIEVE (size)	PERCENT FINER
1 1/2"	
1"	
3/4"	
1/2"	
3/8"	
#4	
#10	
#20	100.0
#40	99.84
#60	96.7
#100	82.37
#200	75.91

SOIL DESCRIPTION

● DARK BROWN ELASTIC SILT with SAND

REMARKS

●

PROJECT: Swan Quarter Visitors Center

SITE: Ferry Terminal Road
Swan Quarter, NC

Terracon

314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, North Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: 72135006

CLIENT: NC Dept of Transportation
Raleigh, NC

EXHIBIT: B-5

LABORATORY TESTS ARE NOT VALID IF SEPARATED FROM ORIGINAL REPORT. GRAIN SIZE: USCS 1 72135006 SWAN QUARTER VISITORS CENTER, SWAN QUARTER, NC.GPJ TERRACON2012.GDT 3/21/13

Laboratory Testing

Descriptive classifications of the soils indicated on the boring logs are in accordance with the enclosed General Notes and the Unified Soil Classification System. Also shown are estimated Unified Soil Classification Symbols. A brief description of this classification system is attached to this report. Soils laboratory testing was performed under the direction of a geotechnical engineer and included visual classification, moisture content, grain size analysis and Atterberg limits, as appropriate. The results of the laboratory testing are shown on the borings logs and in Appendix B.

GENERAL NOTES

DESCRIPTION OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SAMPLING

Auger

Split Spoon

Shelby Tube

Macro Core

Ring Sampler

Rock Core

Grab Sample

No Recovery

WATER LEVEL

Water Initially Encountered

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.

FIELD TESTS

(HP)	Hand Penetrometer
(T)	Torvane
(b/f)	Standard Penetration Test (blows per foot)
(PID)	Photo-Ionization Detector
(OVA)	Organic Vapor Analyzer

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Soil classification is based on the Unified Soil Classification System. Coarse Grained Soils have more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; their principal descriptors are: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine Grained Soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are principally described as clays if they are plastic, and silts if they are slightly plastic or non-plastic. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size. In addition to gradation, coarse-grained soils are defined on the basis of their in-place relative density and fine-grained soils on the basis of their consistency.

LOCATION AND ELEVATION NOTES

Unless otherwise noted, Latitude and Longitude are approximately determined using a hand-held GPS device. The accuracy of such devices is variable. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

STRENGTH TERMS

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance
Includes gravels, sands and silts.

Descriptive Term (Density)	Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.	Ring Sampler Blows/Ft.
Very Loose	0 - 3	0 - 6
Loose	4 - 9	7 - 18
Medium Dense	10 - 29	19 - 58
Dense	30 - 50	59 - 98
Very Dense	> 50	≥ 99

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Descriptive Term (Consistency)	Unconfined Compressive Strength, Qu, psf	Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.	Ring Sampler Blows/Ft.
Very Soft	less than 500	0 - 1	< 3
Soft	500 to 1,000	2 - 4	3 - 4
Medium-Stiff	1,000 to 2,000	4 - 8	5 - 9
Stiff	2,000 to 4,000	8 - 15	10 - 18
Very Stiff	4,000 to 8,000	15 - 30	19 - 42
Hard	> 8,000	> 30	> 42

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

Descriptive Term(s) of other constituents	Percent of Dry Weight
Trace	< 15
With	15 - 29
Modifier	> 30

GRAIN SIZE TERMINOLOGY

Major Component of Sample	Particle Size
Boulders	Over 12 in. (300 mm)
Cobbles	12 in. to 3 in. (300mm to 75mm)
Gravel	3 in. to #4 sieve (75mm to 4.75 mm)
Sand	#4 to #200 sieve (4.75mm to 0.075mm
Silt or Clay	Passing #200 sieve (0.075mm)

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES

Descriptive Term(s) of other constituents	Percent of Dry Weight
Trace	< 5
With	5 - 12
Modifier	> 12

PLASTICITY DESCRIPTION

Term	Plasticity Index
Non-plastic	0
Low	1 - 10
Medium	11 - 30
High	> 30

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]					Soil Classification	
					Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ [E]		GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			$Cu < 4$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3$ [E]		GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH		GM	Silty gravel [F,G,H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		GC	Clayey gravel [F,G,H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ [E]		SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			$Cu < 6$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3$ [E]		SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH		SM	Silty sand [G,H,I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		SC	Clayey sand [G,H,I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A" line [J]		CL	Lean clay [K,L,M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]		ML	Silt [K,L,M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OL	Organic clay [K,L,M,N]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K,L,M,O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line		CH	Fat clay [K,L,M]
			PI plots below "A" line		MH	Elastic Silt [K,L,M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OH	Organic clay [K,L,M,P]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K,L,M,Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor				PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve

[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.

[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay

[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \dfrac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.

[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.

[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.

[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.

[Q] PI plots below "A" line.

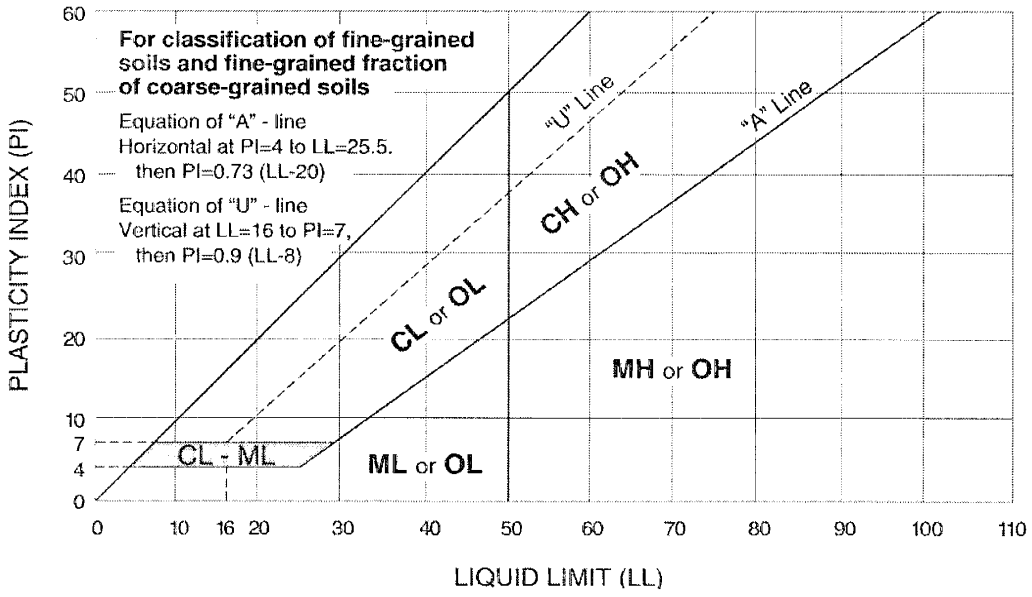


Exhibit C-2

FRED D. SMITH SOIL CONSULTING

March 13, 2013

Mr. Carl Bonner
Terracon Consulting Engineers and Scientists
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC 28590

Subject: Report of a Soil Evaluation for Stormwater Treatment
Ferry Facility
Swan Quarter, NC

Dear Mr. Bonner,

This letter concerns the soil evaluation I performed at the above mentioned site. You authorized me to perform a soil evaluation of the surface soils on the site, to determine the depth to the 'seasonal high water table', and to perform in-situ soil permeability testing at the site. The work was done in general accordance with the rules for stormwater disposal {15A NCAC 02H .1008 (d)}.

You provided me with an aerial photograph showing the two areas for evaluation. The aerial photograph with the permeability test and hand auger locations is attached.

I understand that the soils in both study locations are dredge soils placed many years ago.

Soil and Site Evaluation

Sand Filter Area

The site of the proposed sand filter is a flat concave surface swale with an outlet to the south near the end of the grass strip.

The soil has about 7 inches of loam topsoil that is reddish black (10R 2.5/2). Below the topsoil is 31 inches of light gray sand (10YR 7/2) with medium moderate reddish yellow (5YR 6/8) mottles. At a depth of 38 inches beneath the surface, free water and saturated sand was present.

Dredge Bay

The site is a concave depression that shows evidence of recently ponded surface water.

The soil in this location has about 8 inches of very dark gray sandy loam (10YR 3/1). From 8 to 30 inches beneath the surface is sand that is light gray matrix (10YR 7/2) and reddish yellow (5YR 6/8) mottles. Free water and wet sand was encountered at a depth of 30 inches beneath the surface.

Office/Mobile (252) 908-4369
Post Office Box 1175 – Nashville, North Carolina 27856

The seasonal high water table (SHWT) was determined by evaluating soil color and redoximorphic characteristics observed in the borings. The SHWT is found at the surface in both locations.

The actual groundwater table is about 38 inches beneath the surface at the proposed sand filter and about 30 inches at the dredge bay site.

Both site locations were probably filled with gray sand obtained from an underwater source. These gray sediments had reduced iron present in the low oxygen environment. But once they were placed in a more aerobic environment, the iron had a carbon source and oxygen to allow the iron present in solution to change chemical states and deposit or concentrate as reddish yellow mottles. The accumulation of iron concentrations in the fill soil shows the depth of seasonal high water tables. These colors are present immediately below the black topsoil.

The depth to seasonal high water table is at the surface at both locations.

Permeability

The soil permeability at the sand filter site was measured using an Aardvark Soil Permeability. The Aardvark Permeameter maintains a constant head of water in a bore hole. The rate of water movement is measured over time. The results are entered into an Excel spreadsheet program that computes the permeability value in inches per hour.

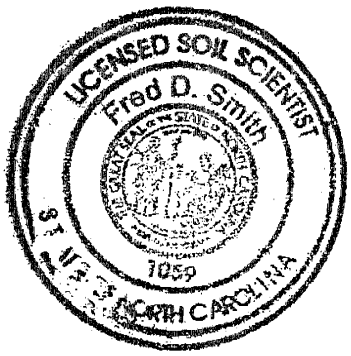
The saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat) of the sand was measured at a depth of 16 inches beneath the surface. The Ksat was measured to be 24 inches per hour at this location. The Ksat measurements and results are attached.

I appreciate the opportunity to work with you on this project. Please contact me if you have questions or need additional information.

Sincerely,

Fred D Smith

Fred D. Smith
Licensed Soil Scientist



Office/Mobile (252) 908-4369
Post Office Box 1175 – Nashville, North Carolina 27856

Percolation or Ksat Rates using Aardvark Soil Permeameter	Perc Rate: min/in	Ksat: in/hr	LR: gdsf

Site: Swan Quarter Ferry
Date: 3/9/2013 **Operator:** FDS
Soil Series: **Soil Horizon:**
Boring Number: 1
Boring Depth (in) : 16
Diameter of Hole(in): 3 **Water Column Height (in):** 3 **Head Conversion Factor (HCF):** 0.5
Boring Conversion Factor (BCF): 2.25 **Design Loading Rate = Ksat*14.96*safety factor of 0.05 to 0.5 system dependent**

Boring Conversion Factor (BCF) = (rad)squared/5.06 for Aardvark Reservoir
BCF of 4 in auger is 4.25 in diameter boring = 1
BCF of 3.25 in auger is 3.5 in diameter boring = 1.65
BCF of 2.75 in auger is 3.0 in diameter boring = 2.25
Head Conversion Factor (HCF) = Water Column Ht inches / 6 inches, or Htcm/15cm
Example is 3.5in boring with 7 in water column in boring, 0.5 in head drop over 45 minutes in a structureded clay loam soil

F Value (Radcliffe and West, 2000)

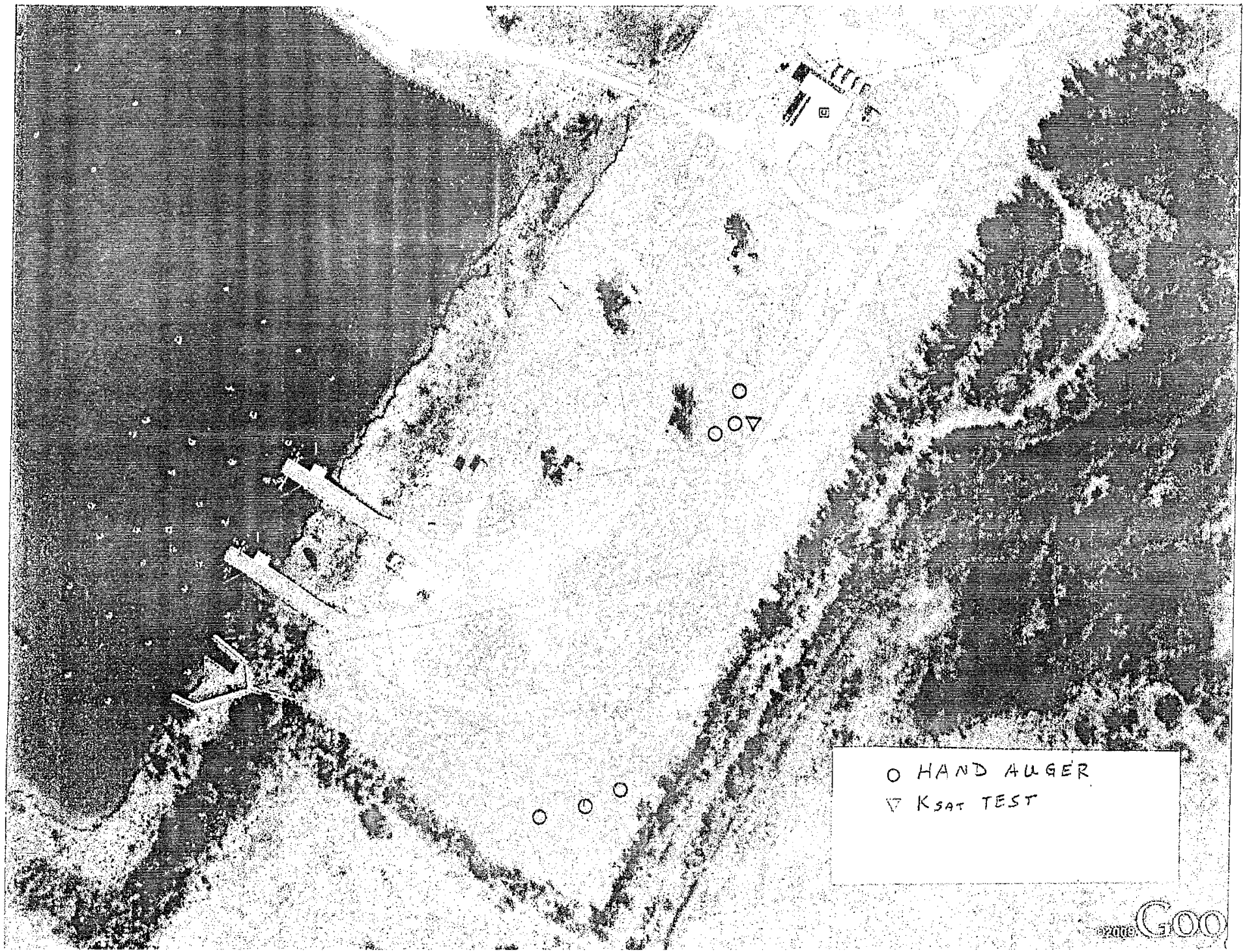
	Borehole diameter		
Texture	3.5 in	4.0 in	3.0 in
Sands	0.107	0.124	0.09
Structured loams and clays	0.082	0.096	0.068
Unstructured loams and clay	0.048	0.057	0.041

Time T0	Time x	Time	Hours	Reservoir	Reservoir	Reservoir	Percolation	BCF	HCF	Percolation	F value	Ksat	Design Loading
2400 hours	2400 hours	Elapsed	Elapsed	Reading, in	Reading in	Change	Rate (min/in)			Rate	from table	= F(1/P)	Rate gdsf
ti	t+1	(ti+1)-ti	dt/60min/hr	hi	h+1	(h+1)-hi	dt/dh			Adjusted			with a 0.10
		dt				dh				(P*HCF)/BCF			Safety Factor
	initial	next		initial	next		P			Adj P			of Ksat
		min	hr	in	in	in	min/in			min/in		in/hr	gdsf
12:17	12:31	15	0.25	15	3.3	11.7	1.282051282	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	18.95	56.71
12:31	12:32	1	0.016667	6.9	5.7	1.2	0.833333333	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	29.16	87.25
12:32	12:33	1	0.016667	5.7	5	0.7	1.428571429	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	17.01	50.89
12:33	12:34	1	0.016667	5	4	1	1	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	24.30	72.71
12:34	12:35	1	0.016667	4	3	1	1	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	24.30	72.71
12:35	12:36	1	0.016667	3	2	1	1	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	24.30	72.71
12:36	12:37	1	0.016667	2	1	1	1	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	24.30	72.71
12:37	12:38	1	0.016667	1.2	0.5	0.7	1.428571429	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	17.01	50.89
12:38	12:40	1	0.016667	0.5	0	0.5	2	2.25	0.5	0	0.09	12.15	36.35
STEADY STATE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE of last 3 readings										0		30	89

Pedon Description

Depth	Horizon	Color	Texture	Structure	Horizon Notes

Site Notes:


HAND AUGER
Ksat TEST

Nehemiah Builders, Inc.
1305 East Millbrook Rd Suite C31
Raleigh, NC 27609

April 02, 2013

N.C.D.O.T.

Project: **Swans Quarter, N.C. – 748 Oyster Creek Rd.**

To Whom It May Concern:

The following asbestos bulk sampling report summarizes the findings of the survey conducted at **748 Oyster Creek Rd., Swans Quarter, NC** on March 25, 2013. Please feel free to contact me at 919-427-1403 if you have any questions. Thank you for the opportunity to provide this service.

BACKGROUND

Nehemiah Builders conducted a limited asbestos identification survey at 748 Oyster Creek Rd., Swans Quarter, NC on March 25, 2013. Asbestos-suspect material sampled during the inspection of the building included insulation, vinyl floor tile , and ceiling tile.

METHODS

Small amounts of asbestos-suspect building materials were collected and analyzed for the presence of asbestos by polarized light microscopy with dispersion staining in accordance with EPA Method 600/M4-82-020. The bulk analysis was performed by EMSL Analytical Inc. of Morrisville, NC, analysis of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) as administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology – Laboratory #10-1159.

Although EPA and OSHA recognize the use of polarized light microscopy for asbestos analysis, limitations to the analytical method are well documented. For example, the non-detection of asbestos fibers in floor tile by PLM is of itself inconclusive. Confirmation by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) is recommended for negative floor tile samples and other asbestos-suspect, materials that traditionally have thin asbestos fiber constituents.

RESULTS AND OBSERVATIONS

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
2500 Gateway Centre Blvd., Suite 600, Morrisville, NC 27560
Phone/Fax (919) 465-3900 / (919) 465-3950
http://www.emsl.com raleighlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	291301738
CustomerID:	NEHB25
CustomerPO:	
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Jesse Banks**
Nehemiah Builder
1305 East Millbrook Road
C31
Raleigh, NC 27609

Phone:	(919) 427-1403
Fax:	(919) 847-2557
Received:	03/27/13 10:30 AM
Analysis Date:	3/28/2013
Collected:	

Project: **NCDOT, Swans Quarter Ferry Station- 748 Oyster Creek Road**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**% Fibrous**	**% Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
1A-Floor Tile *291301738-0001*	748 Oyster Creek Road - 12x12 Tile	Brown Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	93% Non-fibrous (other)	**2% Chrysotile**
1A-Mastic *291301738-0001A*	748 Oyster Creek Road - 12x12 Tile	Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	87% Non-fibrous (other)	**8% Chrysotile**
1B *291301738-0002*	748 Oyster Creek Road - Insulation	Yellow Fibrous Heterogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
1C *291301738-0003*	748 Oyster Creek Road - Ceiling Tile	Tan/Beige Fibrous Heterogeneous	40% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	20% Perlite 20% Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**

Analyst(s)

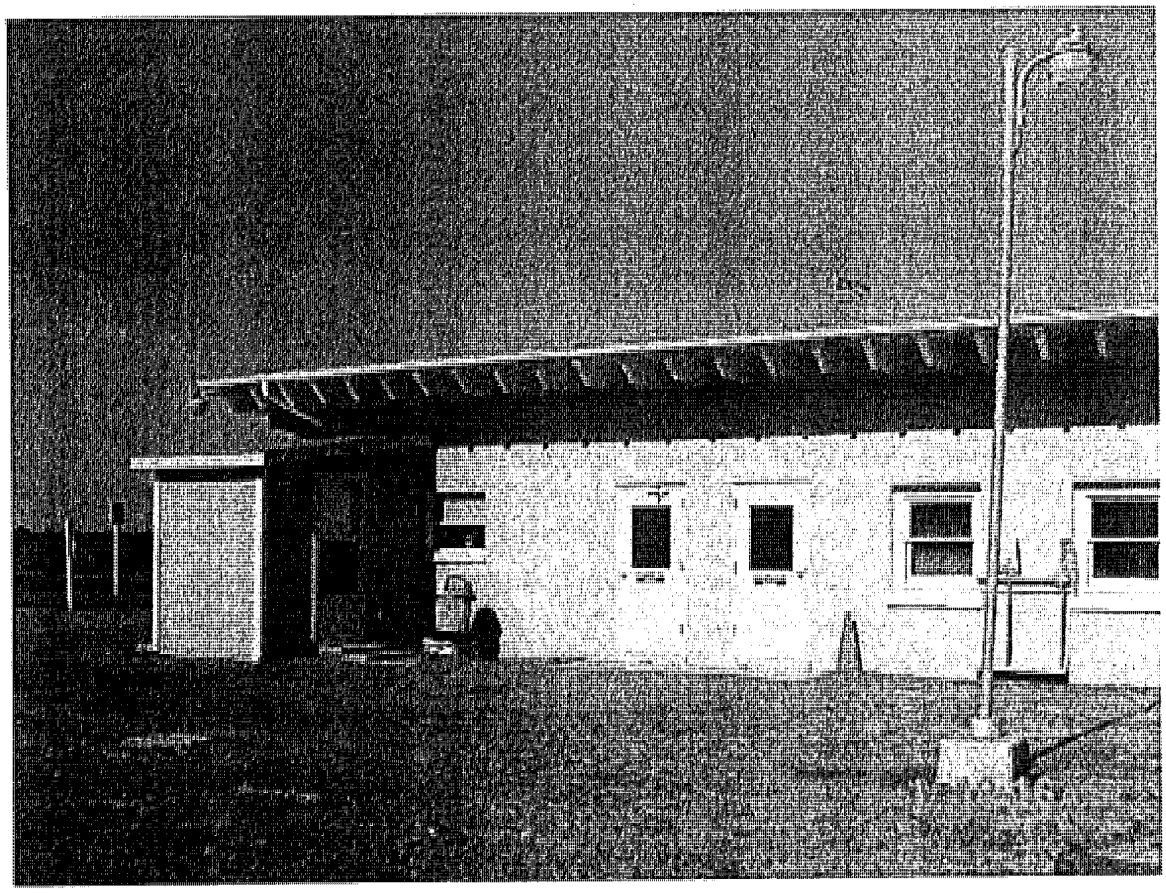
Essie Spencer (4)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Morrisville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

Initial report from 03/28/2013 16:54:56

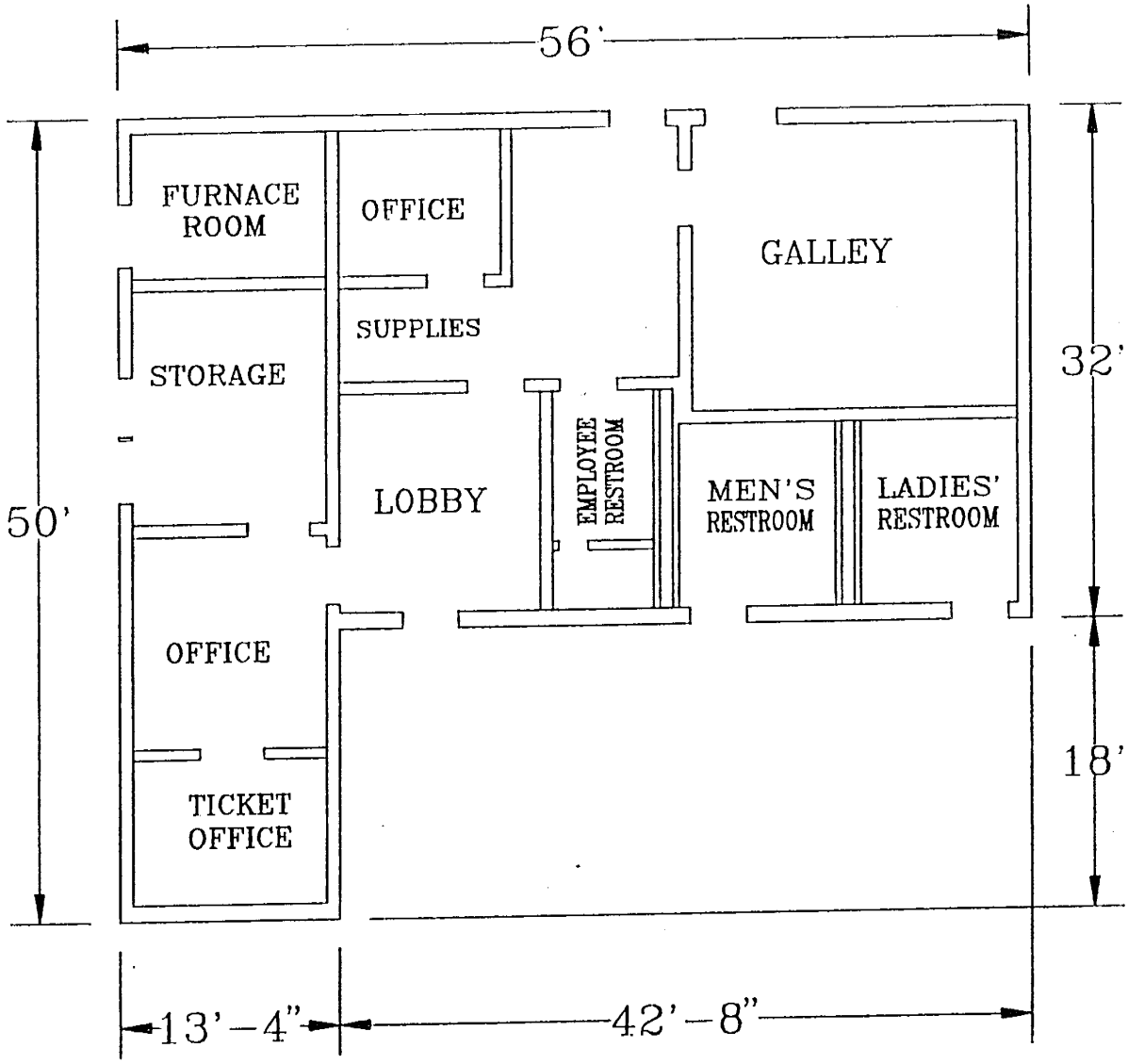


SWAN QUARTER
FERRY OPERATIONS OFFICE
(ADDITION ON BACK)
FA# 48-11-01

BUILDING Swan Quarter Ferry Office F.A. # 48-11-01

FACILITY Ferry Hyde COUNTY

PREPARED BY NC DOT DATE October 13, 1997



BLDG. # SWAN-1

NCDOT FERRY DIVISION

SWANQUARTER OPERATIONS BLDG.

SECTION 01 1000

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Swan Quarter Ferry Facility.

B. Owner's Name: State of North Carolina, through the North Carolina Department Of Transportation.

C. Architect's Name: Facilities Design Section, NCDOT (Mark D. Gibson, AIA).

D. The Project consists of the following:the construction of a ferry terminal building (slab on grade foundation, wood-framed exterior walls w/rigid board insulation, air space & brick veneer wainscot and fiber cement siding, pre-manufactured wood truss roof system with standing seam metal panels, wood stud interior walls); demolition of existing building.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Notice to Bidders; one contract will encompass the building and all site work.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. NC DOT intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the DOT complex during the entire construction period.

B. NC DOT intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion. Beneficial occupancy can be obtained for each building as it is completed.

C. Cooperate with NC DOT to minimize conflict and to facilitate NC DOT's operations.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. No work may take place outside of the fenced construction area (see sheet C301 for construction area limits) while boats are docked as the site is a restricted area during that time.

B. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
   2. Coordinate necessary shut-offs with Owner.

C. Contractor can connect to Owner's site utilities (setting up temporary service access, as needed).

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

A. DENR-LAND QUALITY & CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE
   1. NCDENR Erosion and Sediment Control can be reached at (252) 946-6481
   2. Obtain a land-disturbing permit. Schedule a mandatory pre-construction conference with NCDENR and the County Erosion and Sediment Control Officer, and any local authorities as required by approvals.
   3. Install gravel construction pad, temporary diversions, silt fence, sediment basins or other measures as shown on the approved plan. Clear only as necessary to install these devices. Seed temporary diversions, berms and basins immediately after construction.
   4. Call the NCDENR for an on-site inspection to obtain a Certificate of Compliance

5. Begin clearing and grubbing. Maintain devices as needed. Install new road loop turnaround first. Then install new sanitary force main to Swan Quarter Sanitation District connection along public road, tanks, controls and force main from dock to new tanks as indicated. Tie existing building to new pump station as shown. Begin to rough grade site.
6. Install all temporary overhead service lines for existing building where construction will be ongoing - reference electrical plans.
7. Begin new building and other permanent utility construction.
8. Install storm sewer, if shown, and protect inlets with block and gravel inlet controls, sediment traps or other approved measures as shown on the plan. Install velocity dissipators upon culvert installation as shown on the approved plan set. Inlet protection of partially installed storm system will be installed and verified at the end of each working day.
9. Stabilize site as areas are brought up to finish grade with vegetation, paving, ditch linings, etc. Seed and mulch flat denuded areas within fourteen (14) days of completion of any phase of construction (all slopes on site are less severe than 3:1). Seed and mulch any slopes greater than 3:1 within seven (7) days of completion of any phase of construction. If construction work has ceased in an area and will not resume within thirty (30) days, that area must also be stabilized.
10. Construct sand filter. When the roof footing drainage is complete, ensure that area is diverted to the sand filter. All pipe outlets should be protected with pipe outlet protection.
11. 11. Complete new building, new staff parking, new sidewalk, all underground utility services and new generator. Mark indicated 5-minute parking spots as temporary handicapped accessible spots with signage as required.
12. After receipt of occupancy for the new building, ensure demolishing of the old building is complete and any required items salvaged (per contract requirements).
13. Install any remaining underground sewer force mains from dock to new pump station and construct new visitor's parking area, overlays, driveways, pavement marking and signage as indicated.
14. When construction is complete and all areas are stabilized completely, call the NCDENR offices for an inspection as required by their approval.
15. If the site is approved, remove temporary diversions, silt fence, sediment basins, etc. and seed out or stabilize any resulting bare areas. Any remaining permanent erosion control devices, such as velocity dissipators, should now be installed.
16. Remove temporary handicapped parking space signage and mark as per directional sign #5 on sheet C701.
17. When vegetation has become established, call for a final site inspection by NCDENR-Land Quality, as required. Obtain a Certificate of Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to NCDOT for approval.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Contractor is to divide the schedule of values into three parts- site, storage building and office building (so the owner can assess the final value for insurance purposes). General condition can be kept together, owner will pro rate to establish value.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to NCDOT for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

E. Submit five originals of each Application for Payment.

F. Include the following with the application:
   1. State of North Carolina County Sales and Use Tax Report- use the form provided in the end of this section.

1.04 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Price, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preconstruction meeting.

B. Progress meetings.

C. Construction progress schedule.

D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

E. Number of copies of submittals.

F. Submittal procedures.

G. Quality assurance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule

B. General Conditions

C. Supplementary General Conditions

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION.

A. Project Coordinator: General Contractor.

B. Cooperate with the Owner's Representative in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for vehicular access, traffic, and parking facilities.

C. Coordinate with Owner's procedures for submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts. Any discrepancies noted in the contract documents is to be reported to the architect.

D. Coordinate temporary utilities and construction facilities w/owner.

E. Make the following types of submittals directly to the NCDOT:
   1. Requests for interpretation.
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   7. Progress schedules.
   8. Coordination drawings.
   9. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. NC DOT will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. NC DOT (Owner).
   2. Designer.
   3. General Contractor
   4. Major Subcontractors.
   5. State Construction Office Project Monitor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   2. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   3. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, and NCDOT.
   4. Designation of personnel & emergency personal representing the parties to Contract, State Construction Office, and NCDOT.
   5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Designer, NC DOT, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The architect will administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at monthly intervals.

B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, NCDOT, and State Construction Monitor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meeting.
   2. Review of Work progress- one month look-ahead.
   3. Field observations & issues.
   4. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   5. Progress schedule.
   6. Corrective measures to regain project schedule, if necessary.
   7. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   8. Outstanding RFI's/RFP's.

D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies after the meeting to participants.

E. Architect and/or engineer will also be on site weekly for an informal jobsite visit.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 7 days.

B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

D. Submit updated schedule at each monthly meeting if there is a change.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.

3. Samples for selection.
4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to NCDOT for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the contract documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for color and finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Design data.
2. Certificates.
3. Test reports.
4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Designer's knowledge as contract administrator or for NC DOT. No action will be taken.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated.

B. Submit for NC DOT's benefit during and after project completion.

3.07 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Documents for Review:
1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies required by contractor, plus two copies that will be retained by NCDOT.

B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.

C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.

D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by NCDOT.
1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to unless specifically so stated.

3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Transmit each submittal with AIA Form G810.

B. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.

C. Identify Project, SCO ID Number. Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

D. Apply contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents. The submittal will be rejected by the Architect without this verification.

E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of priority and related items.

F. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time.

G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations.

H. Provide space for NCDOT review stamps.

I. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

J. Architect will distribute copies of reviewed submittals.

3.09 SOILS AND MATERIALS QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance will be provided by Owner's geotechnical engineer.

B. General Contractor will notify the Architect 48 hours in advance to schedule the Owner's testing agent on site.

C. The NCDOT Structural Engineer will provide an outline of testing and testing intervals to the General Contractor & Owner's testing agent.

D. Testing will include soil and gravel compaction testing, and slump and strength testing for all concrete and structural grout (footing, slab, wall & sidewalk).

E. Visual inspection of all structural elements will be done by the NCDOT Structural Engineer.

F. For testing required for plumbing, mechanical and electrical, see relevant specification sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; Associated General Contractors of America; 2004.

B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM, O'Brien, McGraw-Hill Book Company; 2006.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

C. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Project schedule will be reviewed at the monthly meeting.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 7 days.

3.05 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, NCDOT, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. References and standards.

B. Quality assurance submittals.

C. Mock-ups.

D. Control of installation.

E. Testing and inspection services.

F. Special inspections.

G. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008.

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2011c.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2012.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2011.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor to submit concrete mix design and any additional information required elsewhere in the specifications.

B. See Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical specifications for required testing.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to NCDOT and to contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.

d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of test/inspection.
h. Date of test/inspection.
i. Results of test/inspection.
j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
k. When requested by NCDOT, provide interpretation of results.

E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and or installation/application subcontractor to NCDOT, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from NCDOT before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of NCDOT shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturer's instruction conflict with contract documents, request clarification form Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by person qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Site inspections will be by state construction officer monitor, state electrical inspector, and designers of record.

B. There is no regulatory building inspection by Hyde County Officials.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to owner at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Notify Architect and Engineers 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspections services.

2.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace work or portions of the work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

2.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. As indicated in individual specification sections, NC DOT shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, and ASTM C1093.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in North Carolina.
   4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
   5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from NCDOT before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

D. Where mock-up has been accepted by NCDOT and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with NCDOT and in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify NCDOT and of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections on failed or questionable materials or systems as required by NCDOT.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of the designers of record .
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Owner's (NCDOT) Responsibilities:
   1. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by NCDOT.

E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by contractor .

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of NCDOT, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, NCDOT will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

3.06 INDOOR AIR QUALITY CONTROLS

A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:
   1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.

2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.

B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.

C. If extremely dusty or dirty work must be conducted inside the building, shut down and seal HVAC systems for the duration; remove dust and dirt completely before restarting systems.

D. HVAC equipment and supply air ductwork may be used for ventilation during construction:
1. Operate HVAC system on 100 percent outside air, with 1.5 air changes per hour, minimum.
2. Ensure that air filters are correctly installed prior to starting use; replace filters when they lose efficiency.
3. Do not use return air ductwork for ventilation.
4. Seal return air inlets or otherwise positively isolate return air system to prevent recirculation of air; provide alternate return air pathways.

E. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.

F. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.
1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.
2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.
5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.
6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.

G. Do not perform dusty or dirty work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters. Minimum MERV 8 filter.

H. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.

END OF SECTION

01-4100 Statement of Special Inspections

Project: Swan Quarter Visitor Center
SCO ID#: 11-09078-01A
Location: Swan Quarter, NC
Owner's Representative: Charlie Fearing, Ferry Division
Owner's Address: 748 Oyster Creek Road, Swan Quarter, NC 27885

Architect of Record: Mark Gibson
Structural Engineer of Record: Michael Mountcastle

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection requirements of the 2012 North Carolina State Building Code. It includes a Schedule of Special Inspection Services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspector and the identity of other approved agencies intended to be retained for conducting these inspections.

The Special Inspector shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the State Construction Office, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the State Construction Office, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record. The Special Inspections program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the State Construction Office, Owner, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record.

Interim Report Frequency: Monthly

A Final Report of Special Inspections documenting completion of all required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies should be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job Site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by (Structural Engineer of Record):

Michael D. Mountcastle, P.E.
(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Owner's Authorization Accepted for the SCO by:

Signature Date Signature Date

Schedule of Special Inspection Services

The following sheets comprise the required schedule of special inspections for this project. The construction divisions which require special inspections for this project are as follows.

- ☐ Structural Steel
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Framing
- ☐ Cast-in-Place Concrete
- ☐ Masonry
- ☐ Wood Construction
- ☐ Soils
- ☒ Wind Requirements
- ☐ Special Foundations (Piles or Piers)
- ☐ Wall Panels/Veneer
- ☐ Sprayed Fire Resistant Material
- ☐ Exterior Insulation & Finish System
- ☐ Smoke Control
- ☐ Seismic Requirements
- ☐ Fire Rated Penetrations

Inspection Agents	Qualifications	Address
1. Special Inspector	SI	
2. Structural Engineer of Record Michael D. Mountcastle	SER	1 South Wilmington Street 1525 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1525
3. Testing Laboratory	ITL	
4. Architect of Record Mark D. Gibson	A	1 South Wilmington Street 1525 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1525

Note: The inspection and testing agent shall be engaged by the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the State Construction Office, prior to commencing work.

Seismic Design Category: C

Basic Wind Speed: 130 mph

Wind Exposure Category: B

Schedule of Special Inspection Services

Wind Requirements (Section 1706)

Item	Qualifications	Scope
1. Bolting, nailing, and other fastening of the main wind force resisting system components.	SER SI	• Periodic inspection of nailing, bolting, and other means of attachment for main structural members. • Periodic inspection of roof truss tie-down. • Periodic inspection of roof and wall bracing.
2. Wall cladding.	Architect SER	• Periodic inspection of brick and siding attachment.
3. Roof cladding.	SER SI Architect	• Periodic inspection of roof panel attachment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5213

FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field office for use of General Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. Portable or mobile buildings, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.

B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed- can make use of Owner's site utilities for connection.

C. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 OFFICE AND FACILITIES

A. Size: For General Contractor's needs- project meetings will be held at Owner's Facility.

B. Toilet: Provide toilet in office.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

A. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5500

VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Specifications for earthwork and paving bases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCESS ROADS

A. Construction traffic will enter/exit site via public ferry exit travel lane. Coordination shall be made such that construction traffic is not using that lane during ferry unloading times (twice a day from Nov 1- May 23 and four times a day from May 24- Oct 31.

3.02 PARKING

A. Parking and staging areas on site will be coordinated at the preconstruction conference.

3.03 NEW PERMANENT PAVEMENTS

A. Prior to Substantial Completion the base for permanent roads and parking areas may be used for construction traffic.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, waste material, mud, snow and ice..

B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.05 REMOVAL, REPAIR

A. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

3.06 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations and procedures.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

D. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.

C. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

D. Urea-Formaldehyde Prohibition:
   1. Overall Project Requirement: Provide composite wood and agrifiber products having no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
   2. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data from 01 6000.01 showing product content.
   3. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

E. Adhesives:
   1. Definition: This provision applies to gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers used anywhere on the interior of the building inside the weather barrier, including duct sealers.
   2. 2. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

3. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data in form 01 6000.01 for each adhesive used showing product content.
4. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

F. Aerosol Adhesives:
1. 1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by GreenSeal GS-36.
2. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data in form 01 6000.01 for each aerosol adhesive used showing product content.
3. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

G. Joint Sealants, Including Duct Sealers:
1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule No.51.
2. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data in form 01 6000.01 for each sealant used showing product content.
3. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

H. Recycled Content:
1. Contractor to provide materials, wherever possible, with post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.
2. Contractor to provide materials, wherever possible, that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a radius of 500 miles from the project site.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to NC DOT.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
   1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
   2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   3. The NCDOT will notify in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

G. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Cutting and patching.

C. Surveying for laying out the work.

D. Cleaning and protection.

E. Starting of systems and equipment.

F. Demonstration and instruction of NC DOT personnel.

G. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Staking and grading is to be done per contract document information, with General Contractor's Surveyor prior to starting work; Contractor is to alert Designer to any discrepancies.
   1. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in North Carolina.

B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in North Carolina.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Grade site as shown on Contract document. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment if necessary.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. As work progresses, ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. General contractor to coordinate completion and clean-up of work of subcontractors.

G. After NC DOT occupancy of premises, Owner's representative will coordinate access to site for correction of warranty work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify NCDOT of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Designer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Designer.

F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.

B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.

E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

E. Clean filters of operating equipment.

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Notify Designer when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.

C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Designer's review.

D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to NC DOT-occupied areas.

E. Notify Designer when work is considered finally complete.

F. Complete items of work determined by Designer's final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. NC DOT requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. NC DOT may decide to pay for additional recycling, salvage, and/or reuse based on Landfill Alternatives Proposal specified below.

E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
   1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
   2. Corrugated cardboard.
   3. Wood pallets.
   4. Clean dimensional wood.
   5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps.
   6. Concrete.
   7. Bricks.
   8. Concrete masonry units.
   9. Asphalt paving.
   10. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
   11. Plastic buckets.
   12. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (http://flooring.dupont.com) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
   13. Asphalt roofing shingles.
   14. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
   15. Plumbing fixtures.
   16. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
   17. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
   18. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
   19. Mercury Thermostats.

F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

H. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
   1. NCDOT Waste Management Analyst; John Sharp, 919-733-6837, ext. 218, e-mail: jsharp@ncdot.gov
   2. Craven County Department of Solid Waste & Recycling; Director: Rusty Cotton, 252-636-6659, e-mail: rcotton@cravencountync.gov.

3. Recycling Haulers and Markets: The attached list contains local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. This list is provided for information only and is not necessarily comprehensive; other haulers and markets are acceptable.
4. Construction & Demolition Waste Disposal:
   a. Tuscarora Landfill; http://www.coastalenvironmentalpartnership.com/

I. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
1. Burning on the project site.
2. Burying on the project site.
3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.

J. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

D. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Landfill Alternatives Proposal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a projection of trash/waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling, with net costs.
   1. Submit to NCDOT for review and approval.
   2. If NC DOT wishes to implement any cost alternatives, the Contract Price will be adjusted as specified elsewhere.
   3. Include an analysis of trash/waste to be generated and landfill options as specified for Waste Management Plan described below.
   4. Describe as many alternatives to landfilling as possible:
      a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
      b. List the proposed local market for each material.
      c. State the estimated net cost resulting from each alternative, after subtracting revenue from sale of recycled or salvaged materials and landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill.

C. Once NC DOT has determined which of the landfill alternatives addressed in the Proposal above are acceptable, prepare and submit Waste Management Plan; submit within 10 calendar days after notification by Architect.Submit plan in format provided by the attached form 017419A.

D. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
   1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
   2. Submit Report in format provided by the attached form 017419B.
   3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
      a. Identification of material.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
      c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
      c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or

savings of salvage or recycling each material.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
   c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

E. Recycling Incentive Programs:
1. Where revenue accrues to Contractor, submit copies of documentation required to qualify for incentive.
2. Where revenue accrues to NC DOT, submit any additional documentation required by NC DOT in addition to information provided in periodic Waste Disposal Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.

B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 6000:
1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, NC DOT, and NCDOT.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.

1. Pre-bid meeting.
2. Pre-construction meeting.
3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419A

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

(Submit After Award of Contract and Prior to Start of Work)

Project Title:		
Contract or Work Order No.:		
Contractor's Name:		
Street Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone: ( )	Fax: ( )	
E-Mail Address:		
Prepared by: (Print Name)		

Date Submitted:		
Project Period:	From:	TO:

Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes To Be Used

Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:

01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an off site salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an off site recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green matls)
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D matls at an off site mixed debris recycling center or transfer station
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.
09 - Other (please describe) _____

Types of Material To Be Generated

Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project

A = Asphalt	C = Concrete	M = Metals	I = Mixed Inert	G = Green Matls
D = Drywall	P/C=Paper/Cardboard	W/C = Wire/Cable	S= Soils (Non Hazardous)	
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris		R = Reuse/Salvage	W = Wood	O = Other (describe)

Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)

Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period

Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).

SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS

Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355		
a. Total Diversion			0	0	0	0

SECTION 017419A

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS							
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.							
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location			Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles			2	35		
b. Total Disposal						0	0	0

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED						
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation						
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled				0	0	0
b. Total Disposed				0	0	0
c. Total Generated				0	0	0

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION					
Add totals from Section I + Section II					
	Tons	Cubic Yards	Other Wt.		
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled	0				
b. Materials Disposed	0				
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)	0	0	0		
d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tons Only)*	#DIV/0!				

** Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled*

Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities):

Notes:

1. Section 01151A is a Division 01 General Requirement under CSI MasterFormat 1998 Edition.
   For CSI MasterFormat 2004 Edition, this Section may be renumbered as follows:
   Under Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Project Forms 00 60 00
   Use: Section 00 62 22 Construction Waste Diversion Plan

2. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons (Use when scales are not available)
   Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)
   Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)
   Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)
   Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons)
   Drywall Scrap: .20
   Wood Scrap: .16

SECTION 017419B

CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

(Submit With Each Progress Payment)

Project Title:		
Contract or Work Order No.:		
Contractor's Name:		
Street Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone: ( )	Fax: ( )	
E-Mail Address:		
Prepared by: (Print Name)		

Date Submitted:		
Period Covered:	From:	To:

Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes Used

Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and quantities that were recycled or disposed in the sections below:

01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an off site salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an off site recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green matls)
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D matls at an off site mixed debris recycling center or transfer station
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.
09 - Other (please describe) _____

Types of Material Generated

Use these codes to indicate the types of material that were generated on the project

A = Asphalt C = Concrete M = Metals I = Mixed Inert G = Green Matls
D = Drywall P/C=Paper/Cardboard W/C = Wire/Cable S= Soils (Non Hazardous)
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris R = Reuse/Salvage W = Wood O = Other (describe)

Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)

Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period

Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).

SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS

Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling occurred.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facilities Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355		
a. Total Diversion			0	0	0	0

SECTION 017419B

CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS								
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling occurred.								
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facilities Used/Location			Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles			2	35		
b. Total Disposal						0	0	0

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED						
This section calculates the total materials generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation						
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled				0	0	0
b. Total Disposed				0	0	0
c. Total Generated				0	0	0

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION					
Add totals from Section I + Section II					
	Tons	Cubic Yards	Other Wt.		
a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled	0				
b. Materials Disposed	0				
c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)	0	0	0		
d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tons Only)*	#DIV/0!				

** Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled*

Contractor's Comments (*Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities*):

Notes:

1. Section 01151A is a Division 01 General Requirement under CSI MasterFormat 1998 Edition.
   For CSI MasterFormat 2004 Edition, this Section may be renumbered as follows:
   Under Division 00, Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Project Forms 00 60 00
   Use: Section 00 62 22 Construction Waste Diversion Plan

2. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons (Use when scales are not available)
   Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)
   Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)
   Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)
   Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons)
   Drywall Scrap: .20
   Wood Scrap: .16

SECTION 01 7800

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: ("As Built" mark-up set) Submit documents to Designer with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by NC DOT, submit completed documents with acceptance of work.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with NCDOT comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit three sets of final documents at the final inspection.
   4. Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be loose leaf notebook with "tabs" to seperate sections.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with NC DOT's permission, submit documents with acceptance of work.
   2. Make other submittals at the final Application for Payment.
   3. For all the work, the date of warranty will be the date of the final inspection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings, Project manual.
   2. Addenda, Bulletin drawings.
   3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   4. Reviewed / approved shop drawing submittals, product data, and samples.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by NC DOT.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record the information as construction progresses.

E. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
   3. All subcontractors are to mark on the same record set.

2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Provide for Each Product, applied material, and finish.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

C. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

D. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

E. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

F. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

H. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

2.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.

G. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

H. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of NCDOT,, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
      a. Significant design criteria.
      b. List of equipment.
      c. Parts list for each component.
      d. Operating instructions.
      e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
   3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
      a. Shop drawings and product data.

2.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with NC DOT's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined. All warranties and bonds must be submitted at (or by) the final inspection.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building demolition including removal of hazardous materials (asbestos). Demolition includes masonry, wood, metal, plain and reinforced concrete structures and removal of existing piping, wiring and equipment as indicated on the drawings.

B. Selective demolition of built site elements.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

D. Coordination with asbestos abatement contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

F. Section 31 1100 - Clearing and grabbing: Topsoil removal.

G. Section 31 2000 - Unclassified excavation: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

H. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and NC DOA SCO Asbestos Abatement Guidelines & Policies 1996.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence (including abatement), bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
   3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
   1. Minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2000- Unclassified Excavation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Asbestos Abatement
   1. Asbestos abatement shall be performed under a separate contract.
   2. Coordinate work of asbestos abatement with demolition work and overall construction schedule.
   3. Provide abatement contractor with full access to existing building and to site as required for performance and completion of abatement.

B. Remove and properly dispose of floor tile and mastic.

C. Remove the entire building.

D. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.

E. Remove concrete slabs on grade within construction limits indicated on drawings.

F. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.

G. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

H. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2000.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from NC DOT.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.
   2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

4. NCDOT reserves the right to remove any equipment or materials from the facility scheduled for demolition up to the date demolition actually begins. The removal by NCDOT, or failure to remove by NCDOT, any equipment or material from a facility scheduled for demolition shall not be the cause for any additional charges by the Contractor.

E. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to NC DOT.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to NC DOT.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1000

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute; 2010.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute; 2011.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct to provide resultant concrete that conforms to design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Comply with applicable State Codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the contractor .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

3.03 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.05 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Reinforcement for masonry.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
   1. Plain billet-steel bars.
   2. Unfinished.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type.
   1. Flat Sheets.
   2. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

C. Conform to applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.02 SCHEDULES

A. Reinforcement For Foundation Wall Framing Members and Slab-on-Grade: Deformed bars and welded wire reinforcement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floors and slabs on grade.

B. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts for pre-engineered building.

C. Concrete reinforcement.

D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

E. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.

F. Concrete curing.

G. Vapor Retarder at concrete slab on grade

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 1991 (Reapproved 2002).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International; 2004 (Errata 2007).

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2000.

E. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.

F. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.

G. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.

I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011a.

J. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2012a.

K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2012.

L. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2011b.

M. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2010a.

N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.

O. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2010b.

P. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.

Q. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.

R. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2012.

S. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2012.

T. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2011.

U. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004 (Reapproved 2008).

V. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

W. COE CRD-C 513 - COE Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; Corps of Engineers; 1974.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Mix Designs: Submit proposed mix design for each class of concrete for review prior to concrete operations.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials:'s choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 2000.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E 1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Minimum 10 mils thick. Single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.

B. Self-adhering Sheet Waterproofing Membrane.
   1. Application: Use over concrete roof cap, underneath lightweight concrete topping.
   2. Material: Rubberized Asphalt Sheet.
   3. Thickness: 60 mil.
   4. Basis of design: Tamko-TW-60 by TAMKO Building Products, Inc.
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7000 psi.

D. Liquid Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear or translucent. Provide Hardener type for exposed Warehouse floor and dissipating type for Office floor (to be compatible with finishes).

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Waterstops: Rubber, complying with COE CRD-C 513.

B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

C. Joint Filler: Nonextruding, resilient asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, complying with ASTM D 1751, 1/4 inch thick and 4 inches deep; tongue and groove profile.

D. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 07 9005.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to NCDOT for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Fly Ash: No more than 25% maximum substitution by weight.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Determined by mix design.
   4. Total Air Content: Determined by mix design

5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
6. Chlorides are not permitted in mix.

2.08 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight by taping edges and ends. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Notify NCDOT not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Hot Weather Concreting shall meet the requirements of ACI 305R and Cold Weather Concreting shall meet the requirements of ACI 306R.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:

1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 301.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
      a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. NC DOT's testing agency will perform field quality control tests.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with NCDOT personnel.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure five concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

F. Perform one slump test for each truck on jobsite, following procedures of ASTM C 143/C 143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the NCDOT. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Comply with Section 01 1510 - Construction & Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements, and Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Separate, reuse and recycle waste materials to maximum extent economically feasible. Form lumber may be reused on the job for blocking, etc.

C. Before concrete pours, designate locations or uses for excess concrete. Options include:
   1. Additional site paving,
   2. Post footing anchorage,
   3. Riprap reinforcing,
   4. Flowable fill,
   5. Footing bottom, retaining wall footing ballast,
   6. Storm structure covers,

7. Underground utility pipe kickers,
8. Storm pipe flared end section,
9. Toe wash protection and shoulder and toe outfall restraints for temporary erosion pipes.

D. D. Before concrete pours, designate a location for cleaning out concrete trucks. Options include:
   1. On-site area to be paved later in Project.

E. E. Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay Facing Brick.

B. Reinforcement and Anchorage.

C. Flashings.

D. Lintels.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing: Reinforcing steel for grouted masonry.

B. Section 04 0511 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting.

C. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications:.

D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

E. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.

B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2005.

C. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2012.

F. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2011.

G. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.

H. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.

I. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.

J. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

K. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2012.

L. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.

M. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2010.

N. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry cavity wall assembly as a mock-up panel sized 4 feet long by 4 feet high; include mortar and accessories and structural backup in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Triangle Brick Co.: www.trianglebrick.com.
   2. Lee Brick & Tile Co.: www.leebrick.com.
   3. Cunningham Brick Co.: http://www.cunninghambrick.com/
   4. Palmetto Brick Co.: http://www.palmettobrick.com/
   5. Pine Hall Brick Co., Inc.: http://www.pinehallbrick.com/
   6. Statesville Brick Co.: http://www.statesvillebrick.com/
   7. Taylor Clay Products Co.: http://www.taylorclay.com/
   8. General Shale Brick: www.generalshale.com.
   9. Substitutions: Use regional material for substitutions.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture:
      a. Thru-body beige, wire cut (Basis of design is Palmetto Brick Co- Whitestone).
   2. Nominal size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar and grout: As specified in Section 04 0511.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
   1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand): www.h-b.com.
   3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Type specified in Section 03 2000; size as indicated on drawings; galvanized finish.

C. Wall Ties: Corrugated formed sheet metal, 7/8 inch wide by 0.06 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.

D. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

E. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Copper/Kraft Paper Flashings: 3 oz/sq ft sheet copper bonded to fiber reinforced asphalt treated Kraft paper.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Weeps: Cotton rope.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 LINTELS

A. See structural drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running (or as shown on drawings).
   2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

D. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally as shown on drawings.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 24 inches on center and within 12 inches of the opening.

D. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.

C. Extend plastic and laminated flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.

D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

3.11 LINTELS- SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

3.12 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Reinforce bond beams with 2, No. 4 bars, 1 inch from bottom web.

B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.

C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

E. CMU walls are grouted to full height, as specified in drawings, except where conduits and piping will be installed.

F. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.13 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.

B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.

C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 9005 for sealant performance.

3.14 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.16 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. NCDOT will perform field quality control observations.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

3.20 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and recycle waste materials to the maximum extent economically feasible.

B. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.

C. Collect wood packing shims and pallets and place in designated area.

D. Place unused mixed mortar in designated locations where lower strength mortar meets the requirements for bulk fill, for example, use as retaining wall footing ballast, cavity fill at grade, or underground utility pipe kickers.

E. Separate masonry waste and place in designated area for use as structural fill or landscape uses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 7200

CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.

B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2012.

D. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011a.

E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.

F. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2012.

G. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2012.

H. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete; 2006.

I. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2010b.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

E. Warranty: Submit Cast Stone Institute Member Limited Warranty

F. Certification: Submit valid Cast Stone Institute Plant Certification.

G. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.

2. Current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
3. Manufacturer's production facility currently holds a Plant Certification from the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
4. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

B. Source Quality Control: Test compressive strength and absorption of specimens selected at random from plant production.
1. Test in accordance with ASTM C1194 and C1195
2. Specimens taken from every 500 cubic feet of product produced.
3. Submit reports of tests by independent testing agency, showing compliance with requirements.

C. Standards: Comply with the requirements of the Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and the project specifications. Where a conflict may occur, the contract documents shall prevail.

D. Warranty Period: 10 years.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
1. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural granite, complying with ASTM C1364.
1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
4. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.

1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
   a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
   b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
   c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
   1. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized or epoxy coated.

G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, galvanized or epoxy coated.

H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270, Type N; do not use masonry cement.

J. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 9005.

K. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

2.04 Color And Finish

A. Color shall be selected by the architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in. and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 sq in. and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft distance.

C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft distance.
   1. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
      a. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
      b. Total hue difference - not greater than 2 units.

D. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20-ft distance.

E. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.

F. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surfaces prior to packaging for shipment.

2.05 Curing

A. Cure units in a warm curing chamber approximately 100°F (37.8°C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 70°F (21.1°C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350 degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50°F (10°C) or 5 days @ 70°F (21°C)) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

2.06 Manufacturing Tolerances

A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than ±1/8 in. from approved dimensions.

B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length/ 360 or ±1/8 in., whichever is greater, not to exceed ±1/4 in.
   1. Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.

C. Warp, bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/ 360 or ±1/8 in., whichever is greater.

D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 in., on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 in. maximum deviation.

2.07 Accessory Attachment.

A. Cast stone units shall be capable of receiving powder actuated fasteners without cracking or spalling for attachment of additional construction components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify NCDOT if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 2000.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
   1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
   2. Set units in a full bed of mortar as shown on drawings unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Set units to be level and true to line.
   4. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
   5. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with non-shrink grout.

D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
   1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
   2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
   3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
   4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
      a. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

E. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 07 9005.

F. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.

1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Repair methods and results subject to NCDOT 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
   2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
   4. Acidic cleaners are not permitted.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members, support members and struts.

B. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

C. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2005.

B. AISC S303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.; 2005.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.

D. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold Finished; 2007.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2010.

F. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2010.

G. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Tensile Strength (Metric); 2009.

H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2010a.

I. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2007.

J. ASTM A514/A514M - Standard Specification for High-Yield Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding; 2005 (Reapproved 2009).

K. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2011.

L. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners; 2009.

M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC "Steel Construction Manual."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Hot-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A501, seamless or welded.

D. Steel Plate: ASTM A514/A514M.

E. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A 108 Grade 1015 bars.

F. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, medium carbon, galvanized.

G. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade C, plain.

H. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959 at all connections requiring high-strength bolts.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

J. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 28 days. Shop & Touch-up Primer: fabricator's standard.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

2.03 FINISH

A. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.

B. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of NCDOT.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

F. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.03 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Collect cut-offs and scrap and place in designated areas for recycling per Section 01 7419.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2012.

E. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2010.

F. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Tensile Strength (Metric); 2009.

G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2010a.

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in North Carolina.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.04 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Collect cut-offs and scrap and place in designated areas for recycling per Section 01 7419.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

C. Sheathing.

D. Preservative treated wood materials.

E. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

B. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association; 2012.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.

F. AWPA C2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2003.

G. AWPA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2003.

H. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association; 2010.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

J. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce; 2010.

K. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 2005.

L. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc.; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).

B. Grading Agency: National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA).

C. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

D. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

E. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
   1. Species: Spruce-Pine-Fir.
   2. Grade: No. 2.

F. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
   1. Species: Spruce-Pine-Fir.
   2. Grade: No. 2.

G. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.
   1. Beams: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi, minimum.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: APA PRP-108,Rated Sheathing, Exposure 1, and as follows:
   1. Span Rating: 40/20.
   2. Thickness: as indicated on drawings

B. Wall Sheathing: Oriented strand board structural wood panel; PS 2.
   1. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.

C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Fasteners and connectors in contact with preservative-treated and fire retardant treated wood shall be in accordance with NCSBC, section 2304.9.5.1 through 2304.9.5.4. Coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be per ASTM A153.
   2. Fasteners and connectors for preservative-treated wood shall be of hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel or stainless steel.
   3. Fasteners other than nails, timber rivets, wood screws and lag screws shall be of mechanically deposited zinc-coated steel with coating weights in accordance with ASTM B 695, class S5 minimum.
   4. Connector in exterior applications in contact with preservative-treated wood shall have coating types and weights in accordance with the treated wood or connector manufacturer's recomendations or a minimum of ASTM A653, type G185 zinc-coated galvanized steel, or equivalent.
   5. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

B. Gasket below sill plate: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls (neoprene).

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: No. 15 asphalt felt.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
      a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.4 lb/cu ft retention.
   1. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.
   2. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in exposed exterior applications subject to leaching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

B. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Specifically, provide the following non-structural framing and blocking:
1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
2. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets.
3. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Do not use power driven fasteners to masonry units.
4. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
5. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419.
1. Comply with applicable regulations.
2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.

B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

3.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and handle wood waste in accordance with Section 01-40-00.

B. Separate the following categories for salvage or reuse on site:
   1. Sheet materials larger than 2 square feet.
   2. Framing members larger than 16".
   3. Multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12".

C. The following categories may be re-used in the manufacture of particleboard or medium density fiberboard (MDF):
   1. Composite wood (for example, plywood, OSB, LVL, I-joist, parallel strand, MDF, particleboard).
   2. Clean dimensional lumber.

D. Set aside damaged wood for acceptable alternative uses, for example use as bracing, blocking, cripples or ties.

E. Do not burn lumber or waste material.

F. Separate the following categories for disposal and place in designated areas for hazardous materials:
   1. Treated, stained or contaminated wood.

G. Sequence work to minimize use of temporary HVAC to dry out building and control humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1753

SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-engineered shop fabricated wood trusses for roof framing.

B. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for miscellaneous framing.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Material requirements for blocking, bridging, plates, and miscellaneous framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.

B. TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Truss Plate Institute; 2007 and errata (ANSI/TPI 1).

C. TPI BCSI 1 - Building Component Safety Information Booklet: The Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; joint publication of the Truss Plate Institute and the Wood Truss Council of America; 2008.

D. TPI DSB-89 - Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; Truss Plate Institute; 1989.

E. Design Trusses and bracing to support dead loads and to withstand live loads as indicated on drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and erect trusses in accordance with BCSI 1. Comply with AITC recommendations and manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Protect trusses from weather and condensation. Trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration must be inspected by the truss plate manufacturer or other acceptable inspection agency before concealment. Replace trusses which inspection determines to be damaged or defective.

C. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Truss Plate Connectors:
   1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc: www.alpeng.com.
   2. MiTek Industries, Inc: www.mii.com.
   3. Truswal Systems: www.truswal.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRUSSES

A. Wood Trusses: Designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI DSB-89 to achieve structural requirements indicated.
   1. Connectors: Steel plate.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Lumber:
   1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
   2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Steel Connectors: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating; die stamped with integral teeth; thickness as indicated.

C. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI DSB-89 and TPI BCSI 1; maintain a copy of each TPI document on site until installation is complete.

B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of NCDOT.

D. Install permanent bridging and bracing.

E. Frame openings between trusses with lumber in accordance with Section 06 1000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Glazed frames.

C. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.

C. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing of wood partitions and screens.

E. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.

C. AWI/AWMAC (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; 2005, 8th Ed., Version 2.0.

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, dimensions, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, accessories, to a minimum scale of 1" = 1'-0".

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Grade materials in accordance with the following:
   1. Softwood Lumber: In accordance with rules certified by ALSC; www.alsc.org.
   2. Plywood: Certified by the American Plywood Association.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner

B. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.09 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Do not use wood products containing urea-formaldehyde glues (interior grade plywood and particleboard).

B. Machining plastic products produces hazardous dust. Protect surrounding areas from dust. Wear appropriate protection.

C. Low-pressure laminates do not seal emissions from substrates as well as high pressure laminates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.

B. Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated for Premium grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: poplar, maximum moisture content of 6 percent, finger jointed acceptable..

2.04 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; low VOC glue type as recommended for application.

2.05 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3,; textured, low gloss finish, architect to choose color from manufacturer's standard color pallette.

2.06 ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive: Low VOC, no urea-formaldehyde.

2.07 FASTENINGS

A. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.

B. Hinges: Concealed style, matte chrome finish.

C. Pulls: Wire pull style, US 26D finish.

D. Latches: magnetic style, matte chrome finish.

E. Shelf Standards: Adjustable style, chrome finish.

F. Shelf Brackets: Adjustable style, matte chrome finish.

G. Drawer Slides: medium duty, 3/4 extension style, matte chrome finish.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 - Finishing for Grade specified and as follows:

D. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

C. Field verify all dimensions

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

D. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

3.05 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and handle wood waste in accordance with Sections 01-35-32 and 01-74-19 and the Waste Management Plan.

B. Separate the following categories for salvage or reuse on site:
   1. Sheet materials larger than 2 square feet.
   2. Framing members larger than 16".
   3. Multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12".

C. The following categories may be re-used in the manufacture of particleboard or medium density fiberboard (MDF):
   1. Composite wood (for example, plywood, OSB, LVL, I-joist, parallel strand, MDF, particleboard).
   2. Clean dimensional lumber.

D. Set aside damaged wood for acceptable alternative uses, for example use as bracing, blocking, cripples or ties.

E. Do not burn materials.

F. Separate the following categories for disposal and place in designated areas for hazardous materials:
   1. Treated, stained or contaminated wood.

G. Sequence work to minimize use of temporary HVAC to dry out building and control humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100

ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Cabinet hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard; 2004.

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.

C. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use; 2009.

D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.

E. AWI/AWMAC (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; 2005, 8th Ed., Version 2.0.

F. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.

H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include floor plan view, materials, component profiles and elevations, assembly methods, joint details, fastening methods, accessory listings, hardware location and schedule of finishes.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and laminate (Architect to choose from standard pallette).

E. Pre-fabricated cabinets are acceptable, with approval of architect, at same level of quality.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Custom quality, unless other quality is indicated for specific items.

B. Perform cabinet construction in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Custom quality, unless other quality is indicated for specific items.

C. Field measure prior to developing shop drawings and fabrication.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI//AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards for Premium Grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Softwood Lumber: NIST PS 20; Graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Grade II/Custom; average moisture content of 5-10 percent; species as follows:
   1. Exposed Surfaces: Species Southern Yellow Pine.
   2. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Species Southern Yellow Pine.
   3. Concealed Surfaces: Species Southern Yellow Pine.

2.04 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Exposed Surfaces: PS 1; APA A-A Grade, plain-sliced redwood face veneer, Interior rated adhesives, core of particleboard, medium density fiberboard, or engineered combination, thickness as indicated, low VOC in adhesive.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2; type as specified in AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; composed of wood fibers pressure bonded with moisture resistant adhesive to suit application; sanded faces; thickness as required, low VOC in fiberboard.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc/Nevamar: www.nevamar.com.
   3. Wilsonart International, Inc: www.wilsonart.com.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications and as follows:
   1. Post-Formed Horizontal Surfaces: HGP, 0.039 inch nominal thickness, through color, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.

2.06 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: Medium density fiberboard substrate covered with HPDL, conventionally fabricated and self-edge banded.

B. Solid surface countertops where applicable.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness, color as selected from manufacturer's standards.

C. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, BHMA No. 26D, steel with polished finish.

D. Pulls: Brushed aluminum wire pulls, 4" L.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs. Use solid surface countertops where applicable.
   1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
   2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.10 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. For opaque finishes, apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations and sand smooth.

C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

D. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Section 1500, Nitrocellulose Lacquer, Transparent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 60 00

PLASTIC FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellular pvc trim boards for corner boards, soffits, fascias, battens, door pilasters, frieze boards, rake boards, architectural millwork and door/window trim.
B. Fabricated ornament products (decorative non-functional louvers).

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
B. Section 06 20 00 – Finish Carpentry.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D792 - Density and Specific Gravity of Plastics by Displacement.
B. ASTM D570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.
C. ASTM D638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.
D. ASTM D790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
E. ASTM D1761 - Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.
F. ASTM D5420 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight.
G. ASTM D256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
H. ASTM D696 - Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30°C and 30°C with a Vitreous silica Dilatometer.
I. ASTM D635 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
J. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
K. ASTM D648 - Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position.
L. ASTM D3679 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Siding.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
B. Product Data: Submit product data, manufacturer's catalogs for specified products.
C. Samples: Submit three material samples representative of the texture, thickness, and widths shown and specified herein.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Allowable Tolerances:
   1. Variation in component length: -0.00 / +1.00"
   2. Variation in component width: ± 1/16"
   3. Variation in component thickness: ± 1/16"
   4. Variation in component edge cut: ± 2°
   5. Variation in Density -0% + 10%
B. Workmanship, Finish, and Appearance:
   1. Free foam cellular pvc that is homogeneous and free of voids, holes, cracks, and foreign inclusions and other defects. Edges shall square, and top and bottom surfaces shall be flat with no convex or concave deviation.
   2. Uniform surface free from cupping, warping, and twisting.

3. Shaped trim shall be consistent and true to form & line.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Trim materials should be stored on a flat and level surface on a full shipping pallet. Handle materials to prevent damage to product edges and corners. Store materials under a protective covering to prevent jobsite dirt and residue from collecting on the boards.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 25 year warranty against defects in manufacturing that cause the products to rot, corrode, delaminate, or excessively swell from moisture.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Acceptable products:
   1. AZEK® Trimboards manufactured by Vycom Corporation- Basis of Design (Trim); www.azek.com.
   2. Fypon LTD- Basis of Design (Decorative Louvers) www.fypon.com
   3. Certainteed PVC Trimboards; www.certainteed.com
   4. Versatex PVC Trimboards; www.versatex.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Material: Free foam cellular pvc material with a small-cell microstructure and density of 55 grams/cm3.
   1. Material shall have a minimum physical and performance properties specified as follows:

Performance and physical characteristic requirements:

PROPERTY	UNITS	VALUE	ASTM METHOD
PHYSICAL			
Density	g/cm3	0.55	D 792
Water Absorption	%	0.15	D 570
MECHANICAL			
Tensile Strength	psi	2256	D 638
Tensile Modulus	psi	144,000	D 638
Flexural Strength	psi	3329	D 790
Flexural Modulus	psi	144,219	D 790
Nail Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	35	D 1761
Screw Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	680	D 1761
Staple Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	180	D 1761
Gardner Impact	in-lbs	103	D 5420
Charpy Impact (@23°C)	ft-lbs	4.5	D 256
THERMAL			
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	in/in/°F	3.2 x 10-5	D 696
Burning Rate in/min	No burn when flame removed		D 635
Flame Spread Index --		25	E 84
Heat Deflection Temp 264	psi °F	150	D 648
Oil Canning (@140°F)	°F	Passed	D 648

2.02 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners:
1. Use fasteners designed for wood trim and wood siding (thinner shank, blunt point, full round head)
2. Fasteners shall be stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized.
3. Staples, small brads and wire nails are not permitted as fastening members.
4. The fasteners shall penetrate the solid wood substrate a minimum of 1 1/2".
5. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for number and spacing of fasteners.
6 Fasteners shall be installed no more than 2" from the end of each board.
7. Trimboards should be fastened into a flat, solid substrate. Fastening trim into hollow or uneven areas is not permitted.
8. Pre-drilling is typically not required unless a large fastener is used or product is installed in low temperatures.
9. Sheet product shall not be ripped into trim pieces.

B. Adhesives:
1. Cellular PVC cement: Glue all joints such as window surrounds, long fascia runs, etc. to prevent joint separation.
2. Secure he glue joint with a fastener and/or fastened on each side of the joint to allow adequate bonding time.

C. Sealants:
1. Provide urethane, polyurethane or acrylic based sealants without silicone.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Preparation:
1. Comply strictly with manufacturer's instructions for painting preparation.
2. Surface shall be clean and dry.
3. Fill nail holes with polyurethane or acrylic based caulk full with adjacent surfaces.

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturers instructions:
1. Comply with manufacturer's product catalog installation instructions and product technical bulletin instructions.

B. Cutting:
1. Cut PVC trim products using the same tools used to cut lumber.
2. Use carbide tipped blades designed to cut wood. Avoid fine tooth metal cutting blades.
3. Prevent rough edges from cutting caused by excessive friction, poor board support, or worn or improper tooling.

C. Drilling
1. Drill PVC trim products using the same tools used to drill lumber.Care should be taken to avoid frictional heat buildup.
2. Use standard woodworking drills. Do not use drills made for normal rigid pvc.

D. Milling
1. Mill PVC trim products using standard milling machines used to mill lumber.
2. Relief Angle 20° to 30°
3. Cutting speed to be optimized with the number of knives and feed rate.

E. Routing

1. Route PVC trim products using standard router bits and the same tools used to rout lumber.
2. Carbide tipped router bits as recommended by PVC trim manufacturer.

F. Edge Finishing

1. Finish edges by sanding, grinding or filing with traditional woodworking tools.

G. Thermal Expansion and Contraction

1. Allow PVC trim products to expand and contract with changes in temperature.
2. Allow for 1/8" per 18 foot of product for expansion and contraction.
3. Joints between pieces of trimboards shall be glued to eliminate joint separation. When gaps are glued on a long run of trimboard, allow expansion and contraction at ends of the run.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1400

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid applied membrane waterproofing.

B. Cant strips and other accessories.

C. Drainage panels and Protection boards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation used for protective cover.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal parapet covers, copings, and counterflashings.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints in substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C836/C836M - Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing Course; 2012.

B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension; 2006a.

C. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

D. ASTM D2370 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods For Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of fluid-applied waterproofing membranes with five years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of fluid-applied waterproofing with minimum five years experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cold-Applied, Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing Manufacturers:
   1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc: www.carlisle-ccw.com.
   2. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
   3. American Hydrotech, Inc: www.hydrotechusa.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MEMBRANE AND FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Cold-Applied, Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing:
   1. Cured Thickness: 45 mils (0.0450 inches), minimum.
   2. Suitable for installation over concrete substrates.
   3. Tensile Strength: 95 psi, measured in accordance with ASTM D2370.
   4. Ultimate Elongation: 350 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2370.
   5. Hardness: 10, measured in accordance with ASTM C661, using Type A durometer.
   6. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.06 perm inch, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage Panel: 1/4 inch thick formed plastic, hollowed sandwich.

B. Cant Strips: Premolded composition material.

C. Counterflashings: As recommended by membrane and protection board manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are free of frozen matter, dampness, loose particles, cracks, pits, projections, penetrations, or foreign matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces are smooth, free of honeycomb or pitting, and not detrimental to full contact bond of waterproofing materials.

D. Verify that items that penetrate surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Vacuum substrate clean.

C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

D. Seal cracks and joints with sealant using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer.

E. Install cant strips at inside corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to specified minimum thickness.

B. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces. Install termination bar at all edges. Install counterflashing over all exposed edges.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL

A. Place drainage panel directly against membrane, butt joints, place to encourage drainage downward. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and exterior wall behind fiber cement lap siding wall finish.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and roof.

C. Acoustic batt insulation in interior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06173 - Plate connected wood trusses: Supporting construction for batt insulation at attic.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2011be1.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.

C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2012.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.

E. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2012.

F. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2011.

G. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with Section 07 2500 for installation of vapor retarder.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board (see drawings for sizes).

B. Acoustic Batt Insulation in all interior walls.

C. Insulation at Plumbing and Mechanical- see individual trades.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289; Type I, aluminum foil both faces; Class 1, non-reinforced foam core.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.
   4. Board Thickness: 1 inch.
   5. Board Edges: Shiplap on long edges.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; Energy Shield: www.atlasroofing.com.
      b. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
      c. GAF: www.gaf.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   2. Facing: Kraft paper where covered/ foil facing where exposed.
   3. Thermal Resistance:.
      a. R-19 at exterior walls
      b. R-38 at trusses.
      c. Acoustic at interior walls (3-1/2", to achieve STC rating of 38)
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

B. Install rigid insulation directly to exterior grade sheathing at 16 inches on center with manufacturer recommended mechanical fasteners. Tape all joints with manufacturer's minimum 4 inch wide sealant tape; comply with ASTM E2357.

C. Install boards horizontally on walls.

D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Secure impale fasteners to substrate at a frequency as follows:
   1. 6 per insulation board.

B. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.

C. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

D. Install boards horizontally on walls.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Install (1) layer of 5-1/2" insulation between the roof trusses.

D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

E. Provide continuous metal straps to secure batts permanently in place without compressing.

F. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

G. Retain insulation batts in place with wire mesh secured to framing members.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2500

WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate; not air tight or vapor retardant.

B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

C. Vapor Retarder: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, 57.2 ng/(Pa s sq m) = 1 perm.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding (not vapor-resistant) barrier made of material that is moisture-resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AATCC Test Method 127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test; 2008.

B. ASTM D779 - Standard Test Method for Water Resistance of Paper, Paperboard, and Other Sheet Materials by the Dry Indicator Method; 2003.

C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2011.

D. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2010.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.

G. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2011.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls under exterior cladding.
   1. Use building paper unless otherwise indicated.

B. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of inside wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls use air barrier coating.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier Coating: Cold-fluid-applied, vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing membrane.
   1. Dry Film Thickness: 10 mils (0.010 inch), minimum.
   2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   3. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   4. Dry Film Thickness: 7 mils (0.007 inch), minimum.
   5. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   6. Water Vapor Permeance: 12 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   7. Products:
      a. BASF Corporation; ENERSHIELD-HP: www.enershield.basf.com.
      b. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing, Inc.; Barritech-VP: www.carlisle-ccw.com.
      c. DuPont Building Innovations; Tyvek Fluid Applied WB with Tyvek Fluid Applied Flashing and Joint Compound, Sealant for Tyvek Fluid Applied System and StraightFlash: www.dupont.com.
      d. Epro Services, Inc.; ECOFLEX-PS: www.eproserv.com.
      e. Mar-flex Waterproofing & Building Products; Air Barrier 1200VP: www.mar-flex.com.
      f. Parex USA, Inc.; Parex USA WeatherSeal Spray & Roll-on: www.parexusa.com.
      g. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield LMP: www.wrmeadows.com.
      h. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Coatings:

1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where exterior masonry veneer is to be installed, install masonry anchors before installing weather barrier over masonry; seal around anchors air tight.
3. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to all sides of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4113

METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.

B. Fastening system.

C. Factory finishing.

D. Accessories and miscellaneous components.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2011.

B. ASTM A463/A463M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.

D. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.

E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

F. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.

G. ASTM D226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.

H. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2011.

I. ASTM D4869/D4869M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing; 2005 (Reapproved 2011)e1.

J. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).

K. ASTM E1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 1995 (Reapproved 2011).

L. ASTM E1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems; 2011.

M. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2012.

N. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.

3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in NC DOT's name and are registered with manufacturer. General Contractor to provide two year builder's warranty on roofing system, in addition to the manufacturer's warranty on materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company trained and authorized by roofing system manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. The Contractor (Roofing System Installer) shall warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage and against defects due to faulty materials, workmanship and contract negligence for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the project by the Owner.

C. The Roofing System Manufacturer shall inspect the installation and warrant the materials and workmanship of the roofing system against leakage for a minimum period of twenty (20) years following following acceptance of the project by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Design is based on UltraLock- QuadLok Seam manufactured by ACI Building Systems: www.acibuildingsystems.com.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers are:
   1. Nucor Building Systems: www.nucorbuildingsystems.com
   2. Metallic Building Company: www.metallic.com
   3. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc.; www.metalroofingsystems.biz
   4. Butler: www.butlermfg.com.
   5. Ceco: www.cecobuildings.com/roof.html

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system. The metal roofing shop drawings are to be sealed by a registered engineer in the state of North Carolina.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.

1. Steel Panels:
   a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M; minimum A255 coating.
   b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 0.023 inch.
2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2.0 inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
3. Wind Uplift: To meet wind uplift loads as indicated on drawings by the project structural engineer.
4. Finish: Acrylic Coated Galvalume.
5. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
6. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 16 inches.

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 PANEL FINISH

A. Fluoropolymer Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat thermocured coating system, including minimum 70 percent fluoropolymer color topcoat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss to match sample.

B. Solar reflectance index (SRI):.
   1. Exterior finish for roof to have minimum SRI of 56.

2.05 ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish, closed-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene, or PVC, or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

B. Sealants: As specified in Section 07 9005.
   1. Exposed sealant must cure to rubber-like consistency.
   2. Concealed sealant must be non-hardening type.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Pre-finished aluminum, as shown on drawings.

D. Pre-finished aluminum wrap at fascia.

E. Downspout Boots: Cast iron (see drawings for location of underground and surface roof water drainage)

F. Perforated fiber cement soffit.

G. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 22 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and slip resistant top surface.
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
   2. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   3. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Performance: Meet or exceed requirements for ASTM D 226, Type II asphalt-saturated organic felt.
   5. Liquid Water Transmission: Passes ASTM D4869/D4869M.
   6. Products:
      a. W.R. Grace & Co; Product Grace Ice & Water Shield: www.graceconstruction.com
      b. Certainteed Corporation; Product WinterGuard, w/HighTack surface: www.certainteed.com.

c. Tamko Building Products; Product: Tamko TW Metal & Tile Underlayment: www.tamko.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Fabricate and finish panels and accessory items at factory, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.

B. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.

C. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with Archtitects details and manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
1. Form weathertight standing seams incorporating concealed clips, using an automatic mechanical seaming device approved by the panel manufacturer.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4646

FIBER CEMENT SIDING, SOFFIT AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber-cement lap siding, soffit & trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber Cement Sheets; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.

C. Test Report: Applicable model code authority evaluation report (e.g. ICC-ES).

D. Maintenance Instructions: Periodic inspection recommendations and maintenance procedures.

E. Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty, made out in NC DOT's name, showing that it has been registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products under waterproof cover and elevated above grade, on a flat surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIDING

A. Lap Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186 Type A Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
   1. Style: Standard lap style.
   2. Texture: Smooth.
   3. Length: 12 ft, nominal.
   4. Width (Height): 8-1/4 inches.
   5. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
   6. Finish: As chosen by owner, with smooth texture and factory finished.
   7. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
   8. Warranty: 50 year limited; transferable.
   9. Lap Siding Manufacturers:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc: www.jameshardie.com.

c. Nichiha USA, Inc: www.nichiha.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-vented Soffit Panels: Panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186 Type A Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
1. Texture: Smooth.
2. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
3. Finish: Factory applied topcoat.
4. Color: As selected by NCDOT from manufacturers full range of available colors.
5. Manufacturers: .
a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc: www.jameshardie.com.
c. Nichiha USA, Inc: www.nichiha.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanized metal Z-furring channels.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 in
2. Steel Thickness: 20 gauge minimum.

B. Trim: Same material and texture as soffit.
1. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch.

D. Joint Sealer: As specified in Section 07 9005.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine substrate and clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

B. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install sheet metal flashing:
1. Above door and window trim and casings.
2. Above horizontal trim in field of siding.
3. Above continuous cast stone watertable.

B. Install continuous insect screen at base of siding.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
1. Read warranty and comply with all terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
2. Install in accordance with conditions stated in model code evaluation report applicable to location of project.
3. Use trim details indicated on drawings.
4. Touch up all field cut edges before installing.
5. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.

B. Over Wood Studs and Wood-Composite Sheathing.
1. Attach vertical Z-furring channels to wood studs with #8 stainless steel ribbed wafer-head screws or ET&F fasteners, 16" O.C.

2. Provide bituminous coating on outside Z-furring flange to provide separation from fiber cement siding.
3. Place rigid board insulation between Z-furring channels (see section 072100 for material description).
4. Fasten lap siding to Z-furring channels with #8 ribbed wafer-head screws or ET&F fasteners.
   a. Allow space between both ends of siding panels that butt against trim for thermal movement; seal joint between panel and trim with exterior grade sealant.
   b. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.
   c. Do not install siding less than 6 inches from surface of ground nor closer than 1 inch to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.
   d. After installation, seal all joints except lap joints of lap siding. Seal around all penetrations. Paint all exposed cut edges.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7123

MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-finished aluminum gutters and downspouts.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.

D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2003.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. See drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, illustrating component design, finish, color, and configuration.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with downspout discharge pipe inlet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gutters and Downspouts:
   1. Peterson Aluminum: www.pac-clad.com.
   2. Cheney Flashing Company: www.cheneyflashing.com.
   3. SAF: www.saf.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 0.032 inch thick.
   1. Finish: Plain, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
   2. Color: To match roof panels.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Gutters: square style profile.

B. Downspouts: CDA Rectangular profile.

C. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with CDA requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

D. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Downspout Boots: Cast iron.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.

B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.

C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.

D. Hem exposed edges of metal.

E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Modified silicone polyester coating: Baked enamel system conforming to AAMA 603.8.

B. Primer Coat: Finish concealed side of metal sheets with primer compatible with finish system, as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Connect downspouts to downspout boots at 18 inches above grade. Grout connection watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8400

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4000- Quality Requirements

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

B. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

C. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Provide certification from the Manufacturer that the specified product does not contain any hazardous materials, including asbestos.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
   2. Where firestopping is intended to fill a linear opening, install minimum of 1 linear ft.

B. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
      b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
      c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Foam Firestoppping: Single component silicone foam compound; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
      b. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
      c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
      b. USG: www.usg.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
      b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
      c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.

b. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Intumescent Putty: Compound that expands on exposure to surface heat gain; conforming to the following:
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Reusable Firestopping: Removable intumescent compressible shapes, pillows, or blocks specifically tested in removable configuration; conforming to the following:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
b. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

H. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9005

JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 02751- Cement Concrete pavement.

B. Section 04810- Unit Masonry Assemblies.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2010.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2011.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2011a.

E. ASTM D2628 - Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for concrete Pavements; 1991 (Reapproved 2011).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

1.09 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. The following sealants are considered safe for indoor use:
   1. Oleoresinous (small amounts of aliphatic hydrocarbons).
   2. Acrylic emulsion latex (water based).
   3. Polysulfide (small amounts of toluene vapors).
   4. Polyurethane (small amounts of xylene and other solvents).
   5. Silicone (small amounts of xylene and other solvents).

B. The use of the following sealants should be avoided indoors:
   1. Butyl rubber (aliphatic hydrocarbons).
   2. Solvent based acrylic (xylene).
   3. Neoprene (xylene).
   4. Styrene butadiene rubber (various VOCs - hexane, toluene and xylene depending on type).
   5. Nitrile (various VOCs - hexane, toluene and xylene depending on type).

1.10

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gunnable and Pourable Sealants:
   1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
   2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   3. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com.
   4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   5. Red Devil: www.reddevil.com.
   6. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
   7. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Elastomeric Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
   3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   4. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
   1. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; Product Colorseal: www.emseal.com.
   2. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Acrylic, solvent release curing; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi- component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, or paintable.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

B. Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Precompressed foam sealer; urethane with water-repellent;
   1. Face color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
      a. The color of expansion joints shall match the color of mortar.
   2. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.
   3. Applications: Use for:

a. Expansion joints in exterior wall (brick & concrete stone masonry veneer)

C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

D. Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C 920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
      b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

E. Acoustical Sealant:
   1. Composition: Acrylic latex emulsion sealant.
   2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
      a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.

F. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
   1. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
   2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   3. Applications: Use for:
      a. Expansion joints in floors.

G. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: See Section 02751- Cement Concrete Pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

G. Tool joints concave.

H. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated steel doors and frames.

B. Steel frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated steel doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated steel doors (hurricane resistant).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.

B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2003.

C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 1998 (R2011).

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.

E. ASTM C1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus; 2011.

F. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2006.

G. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; 2007.

H. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.

I. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. ANSI A250.13. UL and ITS/WH certified by 3rd party testing TAS201, TAS202, TAS203 and high velocity hurricane zone (HVHZ), ASTM E330/E1886/E1996 wind resistant for severe weather performance.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of all reference standards dealing with installation.

C. Fire-rated doors and frame assemblies shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252.

D. Door & frame manufacturer shall provide windstorm certification labels on each component or comply with NCSBC requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Doors and Frames:
   1. Assa Abloy, Ceco or Curries Doors: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Republic Doors: www.republicdoor.com.
   3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Requirements for All Doors and Frames:
   1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
   2. Door Edge Profile: Beveled on both edges.
   3. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
   4. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
   5. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated, G90 ASTM.
   6. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with all the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

C. All doors shall be hurricane resistant for severe weather performance standards (HVHZ) and passed large missile impact testing, UL 10B or UL 10C or ITS/WH for wind speeds up to 130 mph.

D. All doors and frames shall be completely factory finished, with color as selected by architect from Ceco "Colorstyle" or equal manufacturer's standard color pallette.

E. All doors and frames shall be undercoated with asphaltic corrosion resistance coating after other specified finishes are applied .

2.03 STEEL DOORS

A. Exterior Doors:

1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2, seamless.
2. Core: Polystyrene foam.
3. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
4. Insulating Value: Density 0.5 pcf.
5. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
6. Thickness: 1-3/4"

B. Exterior Doors, Hurricane Resistant; Basis of Design: Medallion by Ceco Doors:
1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2, seamless.
2. Core: Vertical steel stiffeners.
3. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with G90 galvanizing coating.
4. Texture: Smooth faces.
5. Insulating Value: Density 0.5 pcf.
6. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
7. Thickness: 1-3/4"

2.04 STEEL FRAMES

A. General:
1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door.
   a. ANSI A250.8 Level 1 Doors: 16 gage frames, with G90 galvanizing.
   b. ANSI A250.8 Level 3 Doors: 14 gage frames with G90 galvanizing.
2. Finish: Completely factory finished (paint and coatings).
3. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

B. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded, thermally-broken frame.
1. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
2. Grind all welds smooth.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed. All glazing shall comply with NCSBS and impact standards of CPSC 16 CFR 1201 in swinging doors.

B. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout of maximum 4-inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.

C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.06 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Primer: G90 min galvanising, rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard and NAAMM

HMMA 840.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Coordinate installation of hardware for factory installed door and frame units.

D. Coordinate installation of glazing.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSI A250.8.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated, non-rated, and acoustical.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry.

B. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

E. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Site finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; 2005, 8th Ed., Version 2.0.

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2012.

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2013.

E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

F. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Specimen warranty.

D. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12x12 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

F. Warranty, executed in NC DOT's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Installed Fire Rated Door and Transom Panel Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com.
   2. VT Industries: www.vtindustries.com/doors/.
   3. Mohawk Flush Doors: www.mohawkdoors.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. All Doors: FSC certified wood doors. See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at all locations.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with International Building Code ("positive pressure"); UL or WH (ITS) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

C. Wood veneer: Rotary cut white oak.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated above.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core, Type FD, plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

C. Sound Retardant Doors: Equivalent to Type PC construction with core as required to achieve rating specified; plies and faces as indicated above.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Species as specified above, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, book veneer match, running assembly match; unless otherwise indicated.

B. Facing Adhesive: Low VOC type I - waterproof.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
   1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Factory finish doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Stain finish: provide stain finish as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - See Drawings

3.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with Section 01 7419 and place in designated areas for recycling.

B. Place used sealant containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

3.07

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access door and frame units, fire-rated, in ceiling locations.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of all access door units.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of all access units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

A. Fire Rated Ceilings: See drawings for ceiling fire ratings.
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Size: 30x20 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Standard duty, hinged door.
   4. Tool-operated spring or cam lock; no handle.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Access Doors:
   1. Acudor Products Inc: www.acudor.com.
   2. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com.
   3. Milcor Inc: www.milcorinc.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. All Units: Factory fabricated, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.

2.04 CEILING UNITS

A. Access Doors: Factory fabricated door and frame units, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
   1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
   2. Material: Steel.
   3. Minimum compliance with ASTM E119 or UL 263

B. Door and Frame Units: Formed steel.
   1. Frames and flanges: 0.058 inch steel.
   2. Door panels: 0.070 inch single thickness steel sheet.
   3. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
   4. Steel Finish: Primed.
   5. Primed Finish: Polyester powder coat; manufacturer's standard color.

6. Size(s): As indicated.
7. Hardware:
   a. Hardware for Fire Rated Units: As required for listing.
   b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
   c. Hinge: 175 degree stainless steel piano hinge with removable pin.
   d. Latch/Lock: Cylinder lock operated cam latch, two keys for each unit.
8. Galvanized, hot dipped finish.
9. Prime coat with alkyd primer.
10. Finish: Primed only- paint to match ceiling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Insure that rough opening in ceiling is coordinated with unit.

B. Hold open until paint is dry and not "tacky".

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

D. General Contractor is to confirm at the start of a job, that access locations are acceptable to Owner and State Electrical Inspector. Adjust if required.

3.03 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for recycling.

B. Place used sealant containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4313

ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulated aluminum doors and frames.

B. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

D. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

C. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2010.

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers; 2011.

E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2012.

H. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

I. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7-05 and the North Carolina State Building code, for 130 mph wind.
   2. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.

B. Movement: Accommodate movement between storefront and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.

C. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 1.57 psf as measured in accordance with ASTM E 283.

D. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E 331 with a test pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq ft.

E. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

F. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
   1. **Shop Drawings shall be prepared by and submitted by the manufacturer.**

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12x12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in NC DOT's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing aluminum glazing systems with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a ten year period after Date of Final Acceptance.

C. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: United States Aluminum Corp, Division of C.R. Laurence: www.usalum.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com.
   2. YKK AP America: www.ykkap.com
   3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Manufacturer of aluminum storefront shall also provide aluminum curtain walls. See section 08 4413.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Glazing stops: Flush.

B. Doors: Glazed aluminum.
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Top Rail: medium stile model.
   3. Vertical Stiles: medium stile model.
   4. Top Rail: 4 inches wide.
   5. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
   6. Glazing Stops: Square.

C. Finishes:
   1. Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed surfaces to be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials with bituminous paint.

D. Structural performance: Refer to drawing S3 for 'Wind Design Criteria'.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Perimeter Sealant: General Purpose Exterior Sealant as specified in Section 07 9005.

D. Glass: Insulated/Tempered.

E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.04 HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard.
   1. Provide electric strike push bar at interior side/ ADA accessible pull handle at exterior side. Coordinate w/Owner's security system requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.

D. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.

E. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

F. Reinforce components internally for door hardware.

G. Reinforce framing members for imposed loads.

H. Finishing: Factory finish at all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
   1. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.

I. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 8000, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.

L. Leave on protective plastic coating while handling and installing.

M. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 9005.

N. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4413

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed curtain wall, with vision glazing and glass infill panels.

B. Column covers.

C. Perimeter sealant.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.

C. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Entrance framing and doors.

D. Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows: Operable sash within glazing system.

E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.

C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

D. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.

F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2012.

G. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2010.

H. ASTM C1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants; 2005.

I. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glazing and infill, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
   1. **Shop Drawings shall be prepared by and submitted by the manufacturer.**

D. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Report of field testing for water leakage.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in NC DOT's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at North Carolina.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Series 3250 & IW3250 by U.S. Aluminum Corp: www.usalum.com

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
   2. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com.←←
   3. U. S. Aluminum Corp: www.usalum.com.
   4. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope; : www.oldcastlebe.com.
   5. Wausau Window and Wall Systems: www.wausauwindow.com.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Curtain wall manufacturer shall also provide aluminum framed storefronts. See section 08 4313.

2.02 CURTAIN WALL

A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   2. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   3. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   4. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
   1. Design Wind Loads: Refer to drawing S-3 for 'Wind Design Criteria'.
   2. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
      a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
      b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
      c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
      d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.

C. Water Penetration Performance Requirements: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
   1. Test Method: ASTM E331.
   2. Test Pressure Differential: 15 lbf/sq ft.

D. Air Infiltration Performance Requirements:
   1. Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area or less, measured in accordance with ASTM E283.
   2. Air Infiltration Test Pressure Differential: 6.24 pounds per square inch.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.

B. Column Covers: Aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, finish to match curtain wall framing members.

C. Exterior Face Cover: 1" depth

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; shop primed.

D. Structural Supporting Anchors Attached to Structural Steel: Design for bolted attachment.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

F. Firestopping: As specified in Section 07 8400.

G. Structural Glazing Adhesive: Silicone, neutral cure; formulated specifically for structural sealant glazing and complying with ASTM C1184.
   1. Ultraviolet radiation resistant for 2000 to 4000 micro-watts minimum for 21 days.
   2. Adhesion when subjected to ultraviolet radiation through glass in accordance with ASTM C794 without failure.
   3. Minimum adhesion tensile strength of 100 psi.
   4. Tested for compatibility with glazing accessories and weatherseal sealant.

H. Perimeter Sealant: General purpose exterior sealant as specified in Section 07 9005.

I. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

J. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

K. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 8000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.

H. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 9005.

I. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and inspection.

B. Replace curtain wall components that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 5113

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash and operating sash.

B. Factory glazing.

C. Operating hardware.

D. Insect screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000- Unit Masonry: Preparation of adjacent work to receive work of this section.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Perimeter air and vapor seal between window frame and adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.

D. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Operable sash within framing system.

E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

F. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Operable sash within framing system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2009.

C. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2010.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2011.

E. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.

F. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers; 2011.

G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.

H. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.

I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.

J. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

K. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).

L. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

M. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2008).

N. ASTM F588 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Forced Entry Resistance of Window Assemblies, Excluding Glazing Impact; 2007.

O. FS L-S-125 - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic; Federal Specifications and Standards; Revision B, 1972.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: As specified in PART 2, with the following additional requirements:

B. Design and size windows to withstand the following load requirements, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 using test loads equal to 1.5 times the design wind loads with 10 second duration of maximum load:
   1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
   2. Positive Design Wind Load: 40 lbf/sq ft.
   3. Negative Design Wind Load: 43.6 lbf/sq ft.
   4. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.

C. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.

D. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, or migrating moisture occurring within system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, anchorage and fasteners, glass, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, method for achieving air and vapor barrier seal to adjacent construction, anchorage locations, and installation requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating typical corner construction, accessories, and finishes.

E. Submit two samples of operating hardware.

F. Certificates: Certify that windows meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include complete preparation, installation, and cleaning requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 Designation .

B. Manufacturer and Installer: Company specializing in fabrication of residential aluminum windows of types required, with not fewer than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Include coverage for degradation of color finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: See below under description of products.

B. Aluminum Windows:
   1. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
   2. EFCO, A Pella Company: www.efcocorp.com.
   3. CRL US Aluminum, division of CR Laurence Co, Inc.: www.usalum.com.
   4. TRACO: www.traco.com.
   5. Kawneer, An Alcoa Company: www.kawneer.com
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WINDOWS

A. Windows: Tubular aluminum sections, factory fabricated, factory finished, thermally broken, vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Frame Depth: 3 inches.
   2. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.1 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, measured at a specified differential pressure across assembly in accordance with ASTM E283.
   3. Water Infiltration Test Pressure Differential: 13 pounds per square foot.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Refer to drawing S-3 for 'Wind Design Criteria'.
   2. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   3. Air Infiltration Test Pressure Differential: 6.24 pounds per square inch.
   4. Condensation Resistance Factor: Measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   5. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331 and E 547.
   6. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly.

7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, or migrating moisture occurring within system.

C. Fixed Sash Type:
   1. Construction: Thermally broken.
   2. Glazing: See section 08 8000 (Type IG).
   3. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
   4. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

D. Outswinging Casement Type:
   1. Construction: Thermally broken.
   2. Provide screens.
   3. Glazing: See section 08 8000 (Type IG).
   4. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
   5. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Frames: 1 1/2 inch wide x 4 1/2 inch deep profile; thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.

B. Insect Screen Frame: Rolled aluminum frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit.

C. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to achieve effective weather seal.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.05 HARDWARE

A. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock.

B. Operator: Lever action handle fitted to projecting sash arms with limit stops.

C. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.

D. Pulls: Manufacturer's standard type.

E. Bottom Rollers: Stainless steel, adjustable.

F. Limit Stops: Resilient rubber.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with smallest possible clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly that will enable window installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices.

D. Arrange fasteners and attachments to ensure concealment from view.

E. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for operating hardware.

F. Provide steel internal reinforcement in mullions as required to meet loading requirements.

G. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.

H. Assemble insect screen frames with mitered and reinforced corners. Secure wire mesh tautly in frame. Fit frame with four, spring loaded steel pin retainers.

I. Double weatherstrip operable units.

J. Factory glaze window units.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Duranar Sunstorm Coatings by U.S. Aluminum Corp: www.usalum.com or equal product by other acceptable manufacturer.
   1. Color: To be selected by NCDOT from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive aluminum windows.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

D. Install sill and sill end angles.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

F. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air barrier and vapor retarder materials.

G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test installed windows for compliance with performance requirements for water penetration, in accordance with ASTM E1105 using uniform pressure and the same pressure difference as specified for laboratory testing.
   1. If any window fails, test additional windows at's expense.

B. Replace windows that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 5659

SERVICE WINDOW UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service window units.

B. Pass drawer/devices.

C. Accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS

A. Pass-Through Window:
   1. Location: Exterior.
   2. Window: Single horizontal sliding.
      a. Operation: Manual, self-closing.
      b. Mounting: Projected from the wall surface.
      c. Size: As indicated on drawings.
      d. Counter Space Size: Manufacturer's standard size.
      e. Finish: Class I Natural anodized, clear.
   3. Glazing: Single (monolithic), clear.
      a. Tempered safety glazing.
   4. Communication: Integrated microphone, speaker and call button.
   5. Products:
      a. Basis of design is CRL SCDW Series by CR Laurence; www.crlaurence.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Pass Drawer/Device:
   1. Type: Transaction drawer with deal tray.
   2. Operation: Manual.
   3. Finish: Stainless steel.
   4. Products:
      a. Basis of design is CRL Large Capacity Transaction Drawer by CR Laurence; www.crlaurence.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Windows: Factory-fabricated, -finished, and -glazed, extruded aluminum frame and glazing stops; complete with hardware and anchors.
   1. Provide window units that are re-glazable from the secure side without dismantling the non-secure side of framing.
   2. Rigidly fit and secure joints and corners with internal reinforcement. Make joints and connections flush, hairline, and weatherproof. Fully weld corners.
   3. Apply factory finish to all exposed surfaces.
   4. Wind Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by pressure and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of window as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
   5. Horizontal Sliding Windows: Top-hung operable sash; hook bolt locking device with thumb-turn release.
   6. Self-Closing Operation: Manual open and self-closing with hydraulic closing mechanism.

B. Pass-Thru Devices: Stainless steel construction; transfer area automatically locking when in a closed position; manual operation unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Minimum 0.125 inch thick frame and sash material complying with ASTM B221 and ASTM B221M.
   1. Anodized Aluminum Surfaces: Clear Architectural Class I, minimum 0.7 mils medium matte chemical finish, conforming to AAMA 611.

B. Stainless Steel: Type 304 with No.3 finish.

C. Ballistic Resistant Glazing: Laminated plastic and glass construction: 1/4" clear tempered glass, 0.060" PVB, 1/4" clear annealed glass

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Components: 120V, 60 Hz, single phase, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shelves: Minimum 16 gage, 0.06 inch stainless steel wall mounted units.

C. Hardware and Security Devices for Sliding Windows:
   1. Auto-Lock Handle: Stainless steel auto-locking handle on all self-closing sliders to prevent intrusion.
   2. Weather Stripping: Factory applied.
   3. Bottom Sills: Stainless steel construction, no bottom tracks and no pop rivets.
   4. Handles: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard profile and finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that window openings are ready for installation of windows.

B. Verify that correct embedded anchors are in place and in proper location; repair or replace anchors as required to achieve satisfactory installation.

C. Notify NCDOT if conditions are not suitable for installation of units; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install units in correct orientation (inside/outside or secure/non-secure).

C. Anchor units securely in manner so as to achieve performance specified.

D. Seal perimeter joints as specified in Section 07 9005.

E. Connect electrical components to power source.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating components for smooth operation while also maintaining a secure, weather-tight enclosure and a tight fit at the contact points; lubricate operating hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

B. Clean exposed surfaces promptly after installation without damaging finishes.

C. Remove and replace defective work.

D. Provide temporary protection to ensure that security windows are without damage at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train NC DOT's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable units.
   1. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   2. Location: At project site.
   3. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and insulated metal doors.

B. Thresholds.

C. Weatherstripping, seals and door gaskets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

C. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Hardware for doors in storefront, including:
   1. Integral weatherstripping.
   2. Closers.
   3. Push bars and pull handles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory requirements: conform to ADAAG requirements and North Carolina Accessibility Code Chapter 11.

B. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2011 (ANSI/BHMA A156.2).

C. BHMA A156.6 - American National Standard for Architectural Door Trim; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.6).

D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2013.

E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products onto which door hardware will be installed all cylinders by General contractor.

B. Coordinate cylinders with demountable wall manufacturer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware: Provide schedules, catalog cuts..

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for door closers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Schlage Heavy Duty Commercial.
   1. L Series Mortise Locks at exterior doors
   2. D Series Cylindrical locks at interior doors

B. Sargents Assa Abloy.
   1. 7000 Line

C. Corbin Russwin.
   1. ML 2000 series
   2. CL 3300 series

2.02 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL

A. Provide all hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.

B. Provide all items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.

C. Provide products that comply with the following:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80.
   3. All Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
   4. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): Provide hardware that enables door assembly to comply with air leakage requirements of the applicable code.

2.03 HINGES

A. Hinges: Provide hinges on every swinging door.
   1. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide ball-bearing hinges at all doors having closers.
   3. Provide hinges in the quantities indicated.
   4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
   5. Where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf, provide power transfer hinges.

B. Manufacturers - Hinges:
   1. HB Ives: Basis of Design
   2. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. Bommer Industries, Inc: www.bommer.com.
   4. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 PIVOTS

A. Manufacturers - Pivots:
   1. Assa Abloy McKinney or Rixson: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
   3. Glynn-Johnson: www.glynn-johnson.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 PUSH/PULLS

A. Push/Pulls: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
   1. Provide push and pull on doors not specified to have lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock.
   2. On solid doors, provide matching push plate and pull plate on opposite faces.

B. Manufacturers - Push/Pulls:
   1. HB Ives: Basis of Design
   2. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   4. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc: www.trimcobbw.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
   1. Hardware Sets indicate locking functions required for each door.
   2. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
   3. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
   4. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.

B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
   1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.

C. Keying: Grand master keyed.

D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKSETS

A. Manufacturers - Cylindrical Locksets:
   1. Schlage: Basis of Design; www.schlage.com.
   2. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions: www.bestlock.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKSETS

A. Manufacturers - Mortise Locksets:
   1. Schlage: Basis of Design; www.schlage.com.
   2. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions: www.bestlock.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.09 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Von Duprin: Basis of design; www.vonduprin.com.
   2. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
   3. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.10 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers - Closers:
   1. LCN: Basis of Design; www.lcnclosers.com.

2. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
3. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.11 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers - Wall and Floor Stops/Holders:
1. Glynn Johnson: Basis of Design; w3.securitytechnologies.com/brands/glynn-johnson
2. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
4. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc: www.trimcobbw.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.12 GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers - Gasketing and Thresholds: Thermally-Broken and offset threshold.
1. National Guard Products, Inc: Basis of Design; www.ngpinc.com.
2. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
3. Pemko Manufacturing Co: www.pemko.com.
4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com.

2.13 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOOR HARDWARE PRODUCTS

A. Provide products that comply with the following:
1. Applicable provisions of Federal, State, and local codes.

B. Finishes: US 26D

2.14 KEYING

A. Door Locks: Grand master keyed.

B. Supply keys in the following quantities:
1. 4 master keys.
2. 2 grand master keys.
3. 3 change keys for each lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are present and properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with code and NFPA 80.

D. Mounting heights for hardware from finished floor to center line of hardware item: As listed in Schedule, unless otherwise noted:

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

INSERT 'A'

NCDOT Swan Quarter Ferry Facility
SCO ID #11-09078-01A

SECTION 08 7100- DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

FURNISH THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS OR REQUEST PERMISSION FOR SUBSTITUTION *TEN DAYS PRIOR TO BID DATE.*

HINGES:	HB IVES	5BB1HW	5BB1	
	HAGER	BB1199	BB1279	BB1168 BB1193
	MCKINNEY	T4A3386	TA2714	T4A3786 TA2314

EXIT DEVICES:	VON DUPRIN	99	SERIES US26D
	SARGENT	88	SERIES US32D
	CORBIN	ED5000	SERIES US32D

LOCKS:	SCHLAGE	9000 03A	US26D
	YALE	8800FL CRR	US26D
	BEST	45H 3H	US26D

CLOSERS:	SARGENT	281	SERIES
	LCN	4041XP	SERIES
	CORBIN	DC8200	SERIES

OH STOPS	GLYNN JOHNSON:	900	SERIES US32D
		454	SERIES US32D
	ABH:	9020	SERIES US32D
		4400	SERIES US32D
	RIXSON	9-006	SERIES US32D
		10-006	SERIES US32D

OWNERS PREFERED PRODUCTS. SEE ALTERNATES FOR DETAILS.

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
GL	Glynn Johnson
IV	Ives
LC	LCN Closers
LO	Schlage Electronics
MGDF	MGDF
NA	National Guard
RO	Rockwood
SC	Schlage
VO	Von Duprin

Hardware Sets

SET #01

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9050HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Overhead Door Holder	904H	US32D	GL
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #02

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9050HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
1	Coat & Hat Hook	574 B	26D	IV
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #03

1	FM Cont Gear Hinge	112HD 85"	US28	IV
1	Exit Device	99EO	US26D	VO
1	Electronic Trim	CO-200-993R-70-KP-TLR	626	LO
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP CUSH 30 SHOE SUPPORT 4040-18 61 STOP SPACER	AL	LC
1	Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
1	Saddle Threshold	425 36"	AL	NA
	NOTE: KEYPAD EXIT DEVICE.			

SET #04

1	Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
1	Exit Device	99EO	US26D	VO
1	Electronic Trim	CO-200-993R-70-KP-TLR	626	LO
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP CUSH	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
1	Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
1	Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
1	Saddle Threshold	425 36"	AL	NA
	NOTE: KEYPAD EXIT DEVICE.			

SET #05

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Push Plate	8200 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Pull Plate	8303-0 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Closer	4040 XP HCUSH	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #06

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9070HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP EDA	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #07

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9080HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #08

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9080HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Overhead Door Stop	454S	US32D	GL
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #09

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Push Plate	8200 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Pull Plate	8303-0 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #10

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9070HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
1	KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF

SET #11

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9070HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP EDA	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
1	KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF

SET #12

1	Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
1	Deadlock	L463HD	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Push Plate	8200 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Pull Plate	8303-0 4 x 16	US32D	IV
1	Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
1	Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
1	KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
1	Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
1	Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
1	Saddle Threshold	425 36"	AL	NA

SET #13

1	Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
1	Lockset	L9496HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC

	1 Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
	1 Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
	1 Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
	1 KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
	1 Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
	1 Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
	1 Saddle Threshold	425 36"	AL	NA
SET #14				
	3 Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
	1 Deadlock	L463HD	630	SC
	1 Cylinder Pull	90	US32D	RO
SET #15				
	3 Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
	1 Lockset	L9080HD 03A	630	SC
	1 Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
	1 Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
	1 Kickplate	8400 10" x 34"	US32D	IV
	1 Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
	1 KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
SET #16				
	2 Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
	2 Flush Bolt	FB458	US26D	IV
	1 Lockset	L9080HD 03A	630	SC
	1 Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
	1 Closer	4040 XP HCUSH	AL	LC
	1 Overhead Door Holder	904H	US32D	GL
	1 KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
	1 Lock Guard	LG10	US32D	IV
	2 Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
	1 Drip Cap	16 A 76"		NA
	1 Saddle Threshold	425 HD 72" 1/4-20 SSMS/LA	AL	NA
SET #17				
	3 Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
	1 Exit Device	99L x 996L-NL-R&V 03 SS 425-SNB (QTY-2)	US26D	VO
	1 Rim Cylinder	80-159	626	SC
	1 Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
	1 Closer	4040 XP EDA	AL	LC
	1 Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
	3 Door Silencer	SR64		IV
SET #18				
	1 Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
	1 Exit Device	99L x 996L-NL-R&V 03 SS 425-SNB (QTY-2)	US26D	VO
	1 Rim Cylinder	80-159	626	SC
	1 Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
	1 Closer	4040 XP CUSH	AL	LC
	1 KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
	1 Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
	1 Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
	1 Saddle Threshold	425 HD 36" 1/4-20 SSMS/LA	AL	NA
SET #19				
	1 Continuous Hinge	224HD 83"	US28	IV
	1 Lockset	L9080HD 03A	630	SC
	1 Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
	1 Closer	4040 XP HCUSH	AL	LC
	1 KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF
	1 Brush Sweep	600 A 36"		NA
	1 Drip Cap	16 A 40"		NA
	1 Saddle Threshold	425 HD 36" 1/4-20 SSMS/LA	AL	NA

SET #20

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Lockset	L9050HD 03A	630	SC
1	Cylinder Core	80-037	626	SC
1	Closer	4040 XP REG	AL	LC
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
1	KERFED FRAME	WITH SEALS		MGDF

SET #21

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Passage Set	L9010 03A	630	SC
1	Overhead Door Stop	454S	US32D	GL
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #22

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Privacy Set	L9040 03A L583-363	630	SC
1	Overhead Door Stop	454S	US32D	GL
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SET #23

3	Hinges	5BB1 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	630	IV
1	Privacy Set	L9040 03A L583-363	630	SC
1	Wall Bumper	409	US32D	RO
3	Door Silencer	SR64		IV

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.

B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished by storefront manufacturer.

D. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Glazing furnished by wall manufacturer.

E. Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows: Glazing furnished by window manufacturer.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2011.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011e1.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass; 2012.

G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2009e1.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2011a.

I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

J. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America; 2009.

K. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America; 2008.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that sealed insulated glass meets or exceeds specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

C. Laminated Glass: Provide a ten (10) year warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES

A. Type G1 - Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, low-E, laminated, impact resistant:
   1. Application(s): All exterior glazing as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Between-lite space filled with air.
   4. Basis of Design: PPG Industries, Inc.: www.ppgideascapes.com
   5. Outboard Lite: Laminated glass, 6mm + 6mm:
      a. Azuria laminated to clear;
      b. Solarban 60 on surface 5;
   6. Air space: ½".
   7. Inboard Lite: 6mm clear.
   8. Total thickness: 1 5/16".
   9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30.
   10. Visible Light Transmittance: 53%.

B. Type G2 - Single Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated:
   1. Applications: Provide this type of glazing in the following locations:
      a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors and exterior doors.
      b. Glazed sidelites, except fire doors and exterior doors.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on Drawings.
   2. Type: Fully tempered float glass as specied.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: ¼" (6mm).

C. Type G3 - Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, low-E, laminated, impact resistant:
   1. Application(s): Exterior Doors.
   2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Between-lite space filled with air.
   4. Basis of Design: PPG Industries, Inc.: www.ppgideascapes.com
   5. Outboard Lite: Laminated glass, 6mm + 6mm:
      a. Azuria laminated to clear;
      b. Solarban 60 on surface 5;

6. Air space: 3/16".
7. Inboard Lite: 6mm clear.
8. Total thickness: 1".
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30.
10. Visible Light Transmittance: 53%.

D. Type G4 - Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing:
1. IBC Fire Protection Rating: D_H_60, minimum.
2. Application(s): Glazed lites in Interior doors and sidelites.
3. Thickness: ¼".
4. Type: Wire, diamond pattern.

2.02 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
2. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
4. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Glazing Putty: Polymer modified latex recommended by manufacturer for outdoor use, knife grade consistency; grey color.

C. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

D. Acrylic Sealant: Single component, solvent curing, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

E. Polysulfide Sealant: Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

F. Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; Shore A Hardness Range 20 to 35; color as selected.

G. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.03 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; 1/16x3/8 inch and 1/8x3/8 inch size; black color.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
b. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
c. Saint-Gobain Performance Plastics: www.plastics.saint-gobain.com..
d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; clear color.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

C. Glazier shall be required to inspect work of glass framing erector for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners; for presence and functioning of weep system; for existence of minimum required face or edge clearances; and for effective sealing of joinery. Obtain glazier's written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of glazing work. Do not allow glazing work to proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

B. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Clean and dry glazing channels and other framing members to receive glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are indicated for use.

D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 and FGMA Sealant Manual.

E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 GLAZING- GENERAL

A. Comply with combined printed recommendations of glass manufacturers and of manufacturers of sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those of referenced glazing standards.

B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated in details are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.

C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation; use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass with flares or bevels along one horizontal edge which would occur in vicinity of setting blocks so that these are located at top of opening. Remove from project and dispose of glass units with edge damage or other imperfections of kind that, when installed, weakens glass and impairs performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with polysulfide sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of polysulfide sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 3/8 inch below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with polysulfide type sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.

G. Apply cap bead of polysulfide type sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.05 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24 inch intervals, ¼ inch below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with acrylic emulsion latex type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.06 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 24 inch centers, kept 1/4 inch below sight line.

B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.07 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately upon installation by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.

C. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

E. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

F. Remove labels after Work is complete.

G. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.09 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate float glass and place in designated area for reuse or recycling.

B. Separate tempered glass for use as aggregate or non-structural fill.

C. Separate plastic materials and place in designated area for reuse or recycling.

D. Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated area for recycling.

3.10 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. A. Tempered and laminated safety glass requirements for specific locations shall be as shown on the drawings or as required by code or code official. Adjust scheduled glass elements where required to meet safety requirements while maintaining conformance to performance specifications for each scheduled location as closely as possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood stud wall framing.

B. Wood joist ceiling framing.

C. Gypsum sheathing.

D. Cementitious backing board.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2012.1.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2012.1.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2002 (Reapproved 2007).

D. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2009)e1.

E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2011.

F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2011.

G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2007.

H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2010a.

I. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing; 2012.

J. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cement Substrate Sheets; 2008b.

K. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum: www.americangypsum.com.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Moisture Resistant gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for all vertical surfaces, and ceilings.
   2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   3. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
   4. Backing Board For Behind Ceramic Tile:
      a. Application: as indicated on drawings.
      b. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
         1) Thickness: 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch to match w/ GWB.
         2) Products:
            (a) Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
            (b) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Brand Cement Board.
            (c) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Flex Brand Cement Board.
            (d) USG Corporation; Durock Brand Cement Board.
            (e) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100.

B. Acoustic Sealant: As specified in Section 07 9005.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Vinyl-based drying type joint compound.

D. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

F. Screws for Attachment to Wood Members: 1-1/4" type W bugle-head screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Wood Framing: Install in accordance with wood frame construction manual 2012 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
   1. Orientation: Horizontal.
   2. Spacing: As indicated.

F. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of plumbing fixtures and other wall mounted items per section 06 1000.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.

C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For non-rated assemblies, install as follows:
   1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish- Level 5.
   2. In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish- Level 3.
   3. Above finished ceilings concealed from view (see drawings at plenum)- Level 2.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate clean waste gypsum products from contaminants for recycling. Do not include wood, plastic, metal, asphalt impregnated gypsum board or any gypsum board coated with glass fiber, vinyl, decorative paper, paint or other finish.

B. Clean waste gypsum products may be recycled by:
   1. Returning to gypsum board manufacturer.
   2. Pulverize and apply on-site as soil amendment in accordance with landscape specifications and as approved by the Civil Engineer. Do not use products containing glass fiber. Protect granular material from moisture.

C. Separate metal waste in accordance with Section 01 7419 and place in designated area for recycling or reuse.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

D. Stone thresholds.

E. Ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Installation of tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2012.1.
   1. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2012.1.
   2. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar; 2012.1.
   3. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2012.1.
   4. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2012.1.
   5. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior glue plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2012.1.
   6. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2012.1.
   7. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar; 2012.1.
   8. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2012.1.
   9. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2012.1.
   10. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for Polymer Modified Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2012.1.
   11. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2012.1.
   12. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2012.1.

B. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of The Tile Council of North America Handbook and ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series on site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide 10 sq. ft of each size, color, and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
Basis of design: Veranda Series by Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers:
1. American Olean: www.americanolean.com.
2. Summitville Tiles, Inc: www.summitville.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Unglazed Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1
1. Size and Shape: As scheduled- see drawing A4.5.
2. Edges: Square.
3. Surface Finish: Matte glaze.
4. Colors: To be selected by NCDOT from manufacturer's standard range.
5. Pattern: As shown in drawings.

D. Paver Tile: ANSI A137.1
1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent.
2. Size and Shape: As scheduled- see drawing A4.5.
3. Thickness: 3/8 inch
4. Face: Plain.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Surface Finish: Non-slip.
7. Colors: To be selected by NCDOT from manufacturer's full range.

E. Glass Accent Tile.
1. Size and Shape: 1"x 1" glass tiles as shown.
2. Edges: Cushion.
3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
4. Color: As shown in drawings.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose and cove base ceramic shapes in sizes indicated on drawing A4.5.
   1. Applications: Use in the following locations:
      a. Open Edges: Bullnose.
      b. Inside Corners: Jointed.
      c. Floor to Wall Joints: Cove base.
   2. Manufacturer: Same as for tile.

B. Interior Thresholds: Marble, white, honed finish; 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; 1/2 inch; beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.

2.03 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bonsal: www.bonsalamerican.com.
   2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   3. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bonsal: www.bonsalamerican.com.
   2. Bostik, Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mortar Bed Materials: Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

C. Mortar Bond Coat Materials for Thin-Set Installations:
   1. Dry-Set Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.1.
   2. Latex-Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.4.

D. Mortar at Glass Wall Tiles.
   1. Polymer modified thin-set mortar.
   2. Color: White.

2.05 GROUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bonsal: www.bonsalamerican.com.
   2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   3. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Standard Latex/Portland Cement Grout: Any type specified in ANSI A118.6 or A118.7.

C. Grout at Glass Wall Tiles.
   1. Unsanded polymer modified grout.
   2. Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.06 THIN-SET ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane: PVC sheet membrane, 40 mils thick, minimum; specifically designed for bonding to substrate indicated under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10..

B. Reinforcing Mesh: 2 x 2 inch size weave of 16/16 wire size; welded fabric, galvanized.

C. Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCA Handbook recommendations. Tile will be laid parallel/perpendicular to wall - no diagonal patterns. Install tile in patterns indicated on drawings.

B. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

C. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

D. Install thresholds where indicated.

E. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

F. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.

G. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

H. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

I. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F113, dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat, with standard grout.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over backer units as indicated on studs, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method W247.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

3.08 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate waste in accordance with Section 01 7419 and place in designated areas in the following categories for recycling:
   1. Half tiles and larger, set aside for reuse as replacement, donation to non-profit organizations such as Habitat for Humanity, etc.
   2. Broken tile and cutoffs smaller than 1/2 tile, excess mortar and grout, crush for use as sub-base or non-structural fill.
   3. Separate metal waste and place in designated area for recycling.
   4. Separate cardboard waste and place in designated area for recycling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Supplementary acoustical insulation above ceiling.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.

C. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels.

D. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.

E. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.

F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2007.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 2008.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2011.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2008e1.

E. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Scientific Certification Systems; current listings at www.scscertified.com.

F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistive Assemblies: Complete assembly listed and classified by UL for the fire resistance indicated.

B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire supression system components and wall partitions.

C. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. USG: www.usg.com.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: www.armstrong.com.
   3. Acoustical Ceiling Designs, Inc.: www.acdesigninc.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

C. Acoustical Panels: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
   1. Type A1. 24" x 24" x 5/8", 15/16" tegular, angled edge detail, non-perforated, NRC 0.55, light reflectance LR 0.85, white, sag resistant, equal to Armstrong "Fine Fissured".
   2. Type A2. 24" x 24" x 1", 15/16" tegular, square edge detail, non-perforated, NRC 0.95, light reflectance LR 0.86, white, equal to Armstrong "Optima Health Zone".

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Single web.
   3. Finish: Painted, color as selected.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
   1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360. Provide additional hanger wires as required for proper support of mechanical and electrical components.

C. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work, and w/PME subcontractors, i.e. do not permit contact of hanger wires with other components.

D. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

I. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

G. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Kitchen 111 (see RCP, sheet A1.2)- Type A2.

B. Lobby 104 & Conference 106- Type A1.

C. All other areas as shown on RCP, sheet A1.2- Type A1.

3.06 3.05 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate clean waste gypsum and cellulose products from contaminants for recycling. Do not include any gypsum or cellulose product coated with glass fiber, decorative paper, paint or other finish. Place in designated area and protect from moisture and contamination.

B. Store panels 1x2 feet or larger for use in patching and small infill areas.

C. Separate metal waste, packaging, and all other materials in accordance with Section 01 7419 and place in designated area for recycling or reuse.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 2 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness, and:
   1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   2. Size: 12 x 12 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Pattern: Varigated, from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
      b. Mannington Mills, Inc: www.mannington.com.
      c. Tarkett Inc: www.tarkett.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; top set Style B, Cove, and as follows:
   1. Height: 4 inch.
   2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   3. Finish: Satin.
   4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Burke Flooring: www.burkemercer.com.
      b. Johnsonite, Inc: www.johnsonite.com.
      c. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   1. Solvent-free, VOC levels shall not exceed 50g/liter.

B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

C. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions- confirm that moisture content of slab is appropriate.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.03 TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.

B. Alternate pattern.

3.04 RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean surface with a neutral, low VOC cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate waste and place in designated areas for reuse.

B. Close and seal tightly all partly used adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

B. Wall base, including resilient base & wood base.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

B. CRI (CIS) - Carpet Installation Standard; Carpet and Rug Institute; 2009.

C. CRI (GLA) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Adhesive Products; Carpet and Rug Institute; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.

C. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum 5 years experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of design: Milliken & Company: www.milliken.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Lees Carpets: www.leescarpets.com.
   2. Mohawk: www.mohawkflooring.com.
   3. Mannington: www.mannington.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Carpet Tile: Tufted, textured loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Basis of Design Product:
      a. Corridors & Office Areas:Southern Analog Pinhole manufactured by Milliken.
      b. Sleeping rooms: Ghost Artist Facade manufactured by Milliken.

2. Tile Size: 24x24 inch, nominal.
3. Color: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's Standard Color Palette.
4. Pattern: As selected by Designer from Manufacturer's Standard Color Palette.
5. VOC Content: See Section 01 6000- Product Requirements.
6. Stitches: 10 per inch.
7. Tufted Face Weight: 22 oz/sq yd.
8. Backing Material: PVC free backing- Underscore ES Cushion with TractionBack by Milliken or equal by other approved manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected.

B. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove, and as follows:
1. Height: 4 inch.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
3. Finish: Satin.
4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Burke Flooring: www.burkemercer.com.
b. Johnsonite, Inc: www.johnsonite.com.
c. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Wood Base:
1. Height: 4 inches.
2. Finish: Paint.
3. Color: Color as selected from manufacturer's standards.

D. Adhesives: Acceptable to carpet tile manufacturer, compatible with materials being adhered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI Carpet Installation Standard.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

3.04 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate carpet remnants from contaminants for recycling.

B. Store panels 1x2 feet or larger for use in patching and small infill areas.

C. Contact manufacturer to recycle unusable waste back to the factory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   6. Glass.
   7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work as described in this section, with minimum three years experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, when CMU is damp, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
   2. Glidden Professional: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.

C. Transparent Finishes:
   1. Base Manufacturer: ICI Paints.

D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
      b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
         1) Opaque, Flat: 10 g/L, maximum.
         2) Opaque, Nonflat: 10 g/L, maximum.
         3) Opaque, High Gloss: 150 g/L, maximum.
         4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
         5) Block Filler: 50 g/L, maximum.
         6) Interior Latex Primer: 50 g/L, maximum.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Wood, Opaque, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer.

2. Semi-gloss: One coat of latex enamel; .
3. Eggshell: One coat of latex enamel; .

B. Wood, Transparent, Varnish, Stain:
1. One coat of stain; .
2. One coat sealer; .
3. Satin: One coat of varnish; .

C. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of block filler.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; .

D. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat (HM doors and frames/ lintels):
1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

E. Gypsum Board, Latex-Acrylic, 2 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
2. Semi-gloss: One coat of latex-acrylic enamel; .
3. Eggshell: One coat of latex-acrylic enamel; .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Applicators shall wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

B. Maximize ventilation during application and drying.

C. Isolate area of application from rest of building.

D. Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms.

3.05 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate waste in accordance with Section 01 7419. Set aside extra paint for future color matches, or reuse by Owner, Habitat for Humanity, etc. Where paint recycling is available, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.

B. Close and seal tightly all partly used paint and finish containers and store protected in well-ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

C. Place empty containers of solvent based paints in areas designated for hazardous materials.

D. Do not dispose of paints or solvents by pouring on the ground. Place in designated containers for proper disposal.

3.06

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1101

VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Markerboards and Tackboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Finishing of wood frame and chalkrail.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, trim, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Visual Display Boards:
   1. MooreCo, Inc\Best-Rite: www.moorecoinc.com.
   2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc: www.claridgeproducts.com.
   3. Polyvision Corporation (Nelson Adams): www.polyvision.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

A. Markerboards: Porcelain enamel on steel, laminated to core.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Metal Face Sheet Thickness: 0.024 inch (24 gage).
   3. Core: Particleboard, manufacturer's standard thickness, laminated to face sheet.
   4. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
   5. Height: 48 inches.
   6. Length: 12 feet.
   7. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   8. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings
   9. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.

B. Tackboards: Fine-grained, homogeneous natural cork.
   1. Cork Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   2. Height: 48 inches.
   3. Length: 48 inches.
   4. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   5. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings
   6. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces. Zero VOC's and no added urea-formaldehyde in fiberboard construction.

C. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.

D. Adhesives: Waterproof type, low VOC emitting type.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.

B. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile one piece full length of chalkboard, molded ends; concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.

C. Flag bracket: two brackets horizontally adjustable.

D. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure units level and plumb.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Conference Room 110: One 48 x 96 inch markerboard with chalkrail, as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400

SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Building identification signs.

C. Temporary Construction Sign.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.

B. ATBCB ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; 2002.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
   1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on the drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
   2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
   3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:
   1. Accusign Inc.; www.accusign.biz
   2. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com.

3. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com.
4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Dimensional Letter Signs:
1. Cosco Industries; Cast Aluminum: www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: All signs are required to comply with ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ANSI/ICC A 117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
3. Character Height: As indicated in the Sign Schedule on the drawing A601.
4. Sign Height: As indicated in the Sign Schedule on the drawing A601.
5. Office Doors: See signage schedule, sheet A601.
6. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with the room names and numbers shown on the drawings.
7. Service Rooms: Identify with the room names and numbers shown on the drawings.
8. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers shown on the drawings, and braille.

C. Building Identification Signs:
1. Use individual metal letters.
2. Mount on outside wall in location shown on drawings.
3. Height: As indicated on drawings.

D. Temporary Construction Sign: See page 4 of this section for the sign layout.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
1. Edges: Square.
2. Corners: Square.
3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Concealed screws.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Helvetica.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
4. Character Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.05 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Metal Letters:
1. Mounting: Tape adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs where indicated:
   1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with centerline of sign at 48 inches above finished floor.
   2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.

END OF SECTION

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN:

SWAN QUARTER	5" HIGH COPY
FERRY OPERATIONS	5" HIGH COPY
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	2" HIGH COPY
ARCHITECT / STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:	1-1/2" HIGH COPY
FACILITIES DESIGN, NCDOT	5" HIGH COPY
RALEIGH, NC	2" HIGH COPY
SITE/CIVIL: B&F CONSULTING, INC. RALEIGH, NC	
P/M/E: ELM ENGINEERING CHARLOTTE, NC	2" HIGH COPY
CONTRACTORS:	1-1/2" HIGH COPY
GENERAL CONTRACTOR	5" HIGH COPY
GRADING SUBCONTRACTOR	2" HIGH COPY
PLUMBING SUBCONTRACTOR	
HVAC SUBCONTRACTOR	HELVETICA MED. STYLE
ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR	ALL COPY # 30GG 09/106
FIRE PROTECTION SUBCONTRACTOR	

4' x 6' x 3/4" EXTERIOR PLYWOOD, PAINTED White, 30GY 88/014 BACKGROUND W/ 2 - 4" x 4" TREATED WOOD POSTS (3' BELOW GRADE), BOTTOM OF SIGN PANEL 3' ABOVE GRADE.

COLORS: # 30GG 09/106, "New England Green" - COPY, 30GY 88/014, "White High-Hiding RM - BACKGROUND

SECTION 10 2113.19

PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

C. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.04 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic Toilet Compartments:
   1. Ampco Products, Inc: www.ampco.com.
   2. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com.
   3. Rockville Partitions, Inc.: www.rockvillepartitions.com.
   4. Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capital): www.scrantonproducts.com.
   5. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Solid molded plastic panels, doors, and pilasters, floor-mounted headrail-braced.
   1. Color: from manufacturer's standard color palette.

B. Door and Panel Dimensions:
   1. Door Width: 24 inch, out-swinging.
   2. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
   3. Height: 58 inch.
   4. Thickness of Pilasters: 1 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, polished stainless steel.

B. Hardware: Satin stainless steel:
   1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.

3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2226.33

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustic operable panel partition.

B. Ceiling track, ceiling guards, and operating hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and track support shimming.

B. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood perimeter trim.

C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2012.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.

C. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

D. ASTM E557 - Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on partition materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, and stacking depth.

D. Samples for Selection: Submit two samples of full manufacturer's color range for selection of colors.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Certificates: Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty information.

H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Design is based on Modernfold, Inc.; Product : Acousti-Seal 931 with Modernfold No. 17 Suspension System .

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Hufcor, Inc: www.hufcor.com.
   2. Modernfold, Inc: www.modernfold.com.
   3. Panelfold, Inc: www.panelfold.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Operable Panel Partition: Center opening; individual panels; center stacking; manually operated.

B. Panel Construction:
   1. Panel Substrate Facing: Steel sheet,.0625 inch thick.
   2. Frame: 8" 16 ga. steel channel perimeter with 14 ga top rail and 16 ga internal stiffeners.
   3. Weight: 8.5 lbs/square foot.

C. Core: 16 gage formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; welded construction, internally reinforced at suspension points, with acoustical insulation fill.
   1. Thickness with Finish: 3 inches.
   2. Trim: Trimless.

D. Track: Formed steel; 1-1/4 x 1-1/4 inches size; thickness and profile designed to support loads, steel sub-channel and track connectors, track switches, .

E. Carriers: Ball bearing, steel wheels on trolley carrier at top of every panel, sized to carry imposed loads, with threaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.

F. Hardware: Latching door handles of cast steel, satin chrome finish; pull bars; .

G. Acoustic Seals: Flexible acoustic seals at jambs, meeting mullions, ceilings, retractable floor and ceiling seals, and above track to structure acoustic seal.

H. Finish: Wood Veneer, contact adhesive laminated to panel substrate.
   1. Basis of design: Zebra Wood with aluminum reveal by Modernfold.
   2. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer full pallette.

I. Pocket Enclosures: Door, frame, and trim to match adjacent walls.

J. Acoustic Sealant: Specified in Section 07 9005.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.

C. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

D. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E557.

B. Fit and align partition assembly level and plumb.

C. Lubricate moving components.

D. Apply acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.

B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify a potential acoustical leak.

C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation of partition and identify potential operational problems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800

TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Accessories for toilet rooms, showers, and utility rooms.

B. Grab bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2113.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

B. Section 06100- Rough Carpentry

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2010.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2010.

D. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2011e1.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011e1.

F. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004 (Reapproved 2010).

G. GSA CID A-A-3002 - Mirrors, Glass; U.S. General Services Administration; 1996.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Toilet Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
   3. Bobrick: www.bobrick.com

4. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to NC DOT; master key all lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Mirror Glass: Float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof, security type.

I. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Baked Enamel: Pretreat to clean condition, apply one coat primer and minimum two coats epoxy baked enamel.

D. Shop Primed Ferrous Metals: Pretreat and clean, spray apply one coat primer and bake.

E. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper & Soap Dispensers are provided by the Owner, installed by GC.

B. High-Speed Electric Hand Dryer:
   1. Basis of Design: Mitsubishi Electric, Model JT-SB116EH-G-UL; www.mitsubishielectric.com/bu/handdryer/index.html.
   2. Operation: Automatic, sensor-operated.
   3. Voltage: 110 - 120 volts.
   4. Style: Horizontal - Traditional, Surface mounted.
   5. Warranty: 10 year.
   6. Vandal-resistant tamper resistant screw attachment.
   7. Mounting Height: 36 inches to top of unit.
   8. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Saniflow Corp.; Product: M08A: www.saniflowcorp.com.
      b. Dyson Inc.; Product: Dyson Airblade: www.dyson.com.
      c. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Electric Hair and Hand Dryer:
   1. Operation: Push button.
   2. Voltage: 110 - 120 volts.

3. Total Energy Usage: 1725 watts or less.
4. Drying Time: Sensor Auto on/off (max 80 seconds).
5. Cover Material: Steel.
6. Mounting Height: as shown on drawings.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. American Dryer, Inc; DR Series: www.americandryer.com.
   b. Excel Dryer; Product _____: www.exceldryer.com.
   c. World Dryer Corporation; Product _____: www.worlddryer.com.
   d. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed with projecting waste receptacle in stud walls, surface mounted in CMU walls- see drawings for exact locations; stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges, tumbler locks on upper and lower doors.
   1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
   2. Towel dispenser capacity: 600 C-fold minimum.
   3. Waste receptacle capacity: 12 gallons.

E.

F. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 6 mm thick float glass mirror.
   1. Size: As noted on drawings.
   2. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish.
   3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

G. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.

H. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/4 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.

I. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

J. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
   1. Style: Horizontal.
   2. Mounting: Surface.
   3. Minimum Rated Load: 250 lbs.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
      b. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
      c. Koala Kare Products: www.koalabear.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.05 SHOWER AND TUB ACCESSORIES

A. Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted recessed; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, hinges and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, L-shaped, right-hand seat.

2.06 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.

2. Mop/broom holders: 3 spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
3. Length: As indicated on drawings inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. See drawings and Section 06100 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls, and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights and Locations: as indicated on drawings and according to the North Carolina Accessibility Code, current edition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400

FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2010.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, Inc: www.ansul.com.
   2. Pyro-Chem: www.pyrochem.com.
   3. Amerex Fire: www.amerex-fire.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
   1. Class: A:B:C.
   2. Size: 10 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire rating: 1-hour fire rating design.

B. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

C. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
   1. Sized to accommodate accessories.

D. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge. Provide nylon catch.

E. Door Glazing: Glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick float. Set in resilient channel gasket glazing.

F. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet. Pre-drill for anchors.

G. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Primed for field paint finish.

I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cabinet Signage: FIRE EXTINGUISHER in black lettering, vertically on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. See drawing A1.1 for locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 5617

WALL MOUNTED STANDARDS AND SHELVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shelf standards, brackets, and accessories.

B. Shelves.

C. See drawings for locations and configurations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking in walls for attachment of standards.

B. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood shelves.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Blocking in metal stud walls for attachment of standards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Furnish 4 extra standard straight brackets of each size required; deliver to location designated by Owner in original packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Shelf Standards and Brackets:
   1. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.
   2. Hickory Hardware: www.hickoryhardware.com.
   3. Amerock Hardware: www.amerock.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Shelves:
   1. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.
   2. Columbia Forest Products: www.columbiaforestproducts.com.
   3. Econoco Corp.: www.econoco.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Standard Duty Shelf Standards: Single-slotted channel standards for brackets adjustable in 1 inch increments along entire length of standard, drilled and countersunk for screws.
   1. Load Capacity: Recommended by manufacturer for loading of 120 to 320 pounds per pair of standards.
   2. Finish: Electroplated, chrome-look.
   3. Bracket Quantity: Provide one bracket for each 12 inches of standard length.

B. Wood Shelves: Hardwood veneer plywood with matching solid wood glued edges on all four edges.
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch, nominal.
   2. Length: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Finish: Polyurethane varnish.

C. Glass Shelves: Fully tempered float glass, clear, 1/4 inch thick.
   1. Length: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Application: Use glass shelves inside of display case in corridor 153.

D. Fasteners: Screws as recommended by manufacturer for intended application or as otherwise required by project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify NCDOT of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide wood grounds as required for amximum shelf loading indicated.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mount standards to solid backing capable of supporting intended loads.

C. Install brackets, shelving, and accessories.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 7500

FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating: Site painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 2003.

B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2012.

C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2012.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flagpole With Flag Flying: Resistant without permanent deformation to 120 miles/hr wind velocity; nonsafety design factor of 2.5.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.

B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flagpoles:
   1. American Flagpole: www.americanflagpole.com.
   2. Concord Industries, Inc: www.concordindustries.com.
   3. Pole-Tech Co., Inc: www.poletech.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpoles: Aluminum.
   1. Design: Straight shaft.
   2. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
   3. Nominal Wall Thickness: 0.188 inches.
   4. Nominal Height: 30 ft; measured from nominal ground elevation.
   5. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
   6. Design: Cone tapered.

7. Halyard: External type.

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Flagpole With Flag Flying: Resistant without permanent deformation to 125 miles/hr wind velocity; non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.
   2. Flagpole Without Flag: Resistant without permanent deformation to 125 miles/hr wind velocity; non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.

2.03 POLE MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Finial Ball: Stainless steel, 6 inch diameter.

B. Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum; revolving, stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.

C. Flag: State Flag design, 5 by 8 feet size, 100% nylon fabric, brass grommets, hemmed edges.

D. Cleats: 9 inch size, aluminum with galvanized steel fastenings, two per halyard.

E. Halyard: 5/16 inch diameter polypropylene, braided, white.

2.05 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36M, corrugated 16 gage steel, galvanized, depth of min 10% of length and/or per manufacturer's recommendation..

B. Pole Base Attachment: Sleeve; aluminum base with base cover.

2.06 FINISHING

A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Asphaltic paint.

B. Aluminum: Mill finish..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install flagpole, base assembly, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Electrically ground flagpole installation.

C. Fill foundation tube sleeve with concrete specified in Section 03 3000.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Front Yard Pole: One 30 feet, with State flag.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 5213

PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking in walls and ceilings.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Suspended gypsum board ceilings for recessed screens, and openings in gypsum board partitions for fixed and rear projection screens.

C. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for electric motor operated projection screens.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in NC DOT's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Inspect for damage and size before accepting delivery.

B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack according to manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 75 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 5 years manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bretford: www.bretford.com.

B. Da-Lite Screen Company: www.da-lite.com.

C. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS

A. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
   2. In Conference Room 105: Motorized, matte light diffusing fabric screen, horizontally tensioned , wall mounted.

B. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.

C. Exposed Screen Cases: Steel; integral roller brackets.
   1. Finish: Baked enamel.
   2. Color: White.
   3. End Caps: Steel; finished to match case.
   4. Mounting: Wall.

D. Electrically-Operated Screens:
   1. Roller: 2 inch aluminum, with locking device.
   2. Vertical Tensioning: Screen fabric weighted at bottom with steel bar with plastic end caps.

E. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for a complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

2.03 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Motors: Direct drive, 110 V, 60 Hz.
   1. Screen Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type; equipped with thermal overload cut-off.
      a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.
      b. Motor mounted on sound absorber.

C. Controls: 3 position control switch with plate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.

B. Do not field cut screens.

C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.

D. Install plumb and level.

E. Install electrically operated screens ready for connection to power and control systems by others.

F. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.

G. Test electrical screens for proper working condition. Adjust as needed.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2113

HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Horizontal slat louver blinds.

B. Operating hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Corded Window Covering Products; Window Covering Manufacturers Association; 2010. (ANSI/WCMA A101.1)

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the placement of concealed blocking to support blinds.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, tolerances required, method of attachment, clearances, and operation.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, 4 inch long minimum illustrating slat materials and finish, color, cord type and color.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for NC DOT's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Horizontal Louver Blinds:
   1. Hunter Douglas: www.hunterdouglas.com.
   2. Levolor Contract: www.levolorcontract.com.
   3. Graber, division of Springs Window Fashions: www.graberblinds.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BLINDS AND BLIND COMPONENTS

A. Blinds: Horizontal slat louvers hung from full-width headrail with full-width bottom rail; manual control of raising and lowering by cord with full range locking; blade angle adjustable by control wand; complying with WCMA A100.1.

B. Metal Slats: Spring tempered pre-finished aluminum; radiused slat corners, with manufacturing burrs removed.
   1. Width: 1 inch.
   2. Color: Architect to choose from manufacturer's standard pallette.

C. Slat Support: Woven polypropylene cord, ladder configuration.

D. Head Rail: Pre-finished, formed aluminum box, with end caps; internally fitted with hardware, pulleys, and bearings for operation; same depth as width of slats
   1. Color: Same as slats .

E. Bottom Rail: Pre-finished, formed wood with top side shaped to match slat curvature; with end caps. Color: Same as headrail.

F. Lift Cord: Braided nylon; continuous loop.
   1. Free end weighted.
   2. Color: Standard color that accompanies slat color.

G. Control Wand: Extruded hollow plastic; hexagonal shape.
   1. Non-removable type.
   2. Color: Manufacturers standard, for slat color, or clear .

H. Headrail Attachment: Wall brackets.

I. Accessory Hardware: Type recommended by blind manufacturer.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Determine sizes by field measurement.

B. Fabricate blinds to fit inside of window frame

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work.

B. Ensure structural blocking and supports are correctly placed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure in place with flush countersunk fasteners.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean blind surfaces just prior to occupancy.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. All windows in exterior walls are to receive blinds, except aluminum entry door sidelights and windows in sleeping rooms which shall receive manual roller shades- see Section 12 2400.
   1. Nominal Opening Size: Approximately 23" x 47" (VERIFY)
   2. Color: To be chosen by Architect from manufacturer's standard color palette

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2400

WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Window shades and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2010.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequencing:
   1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken.
   2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details.

D. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in NC DOT's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manually Operated Roller Shades:
   1. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc; : www.lutron.com.
   2. Hunter Douglas; : www.hunterdouglas.com.
   3. Graber, division of Springs Window Fashions; : www.graberblinds.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WINDOW SHADE APPLICATIONS

A. Shades: Blackout shades.
   1. Type: Roller shades.
   2. Color: Match color specified for horizontal blinds, subject to approval of an architect.
   3. Mounting: Inside (between jambs).
   4. Operation: Manual.

2.03 ROLLER SHADES

A. Roller Shades: Fabric roller shades complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware and accessories; fully factory-assembled.
   1. Drop: Regular roll.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.

B. Fabric: Non-flammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation; PVC-free; 100 percent recycled.
   1. Blackout Shades: Block virtually all the light; Openness Factor equal to zero (0).
   2. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.

C. Roller Tube: As required for type of operation, extruded aluminum with end caps.
   1. Fabric Attachment: Utilize double sided adhesive tape.

D. Hembars and Hembar Pockets: Wall thickness designed for weight requirements and adaptation to uneven surfaces, to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.

E. Manual Operation: Clutch operated continuous loop; beaded ball chain meeting WCMA A100.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Provide blackout roller shades for all sleeping room windows.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

C. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Adjust level, projection and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure shades for smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   3. Sleeves.
   4. Escutcheons.
   5. Grout.
   6. Fire-suppression equipment.
   7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   8. Painting and finishing.
   9. Concrete bases.
   10. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

C. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.07 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of other trades insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors penetrations.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
      a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
   2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
   7. Use [3000-psi (20.7-MPa)] <Insert other>, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "[Cast-in-Place Concrete] [Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete]."

3.05 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.06 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.07 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0700

FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulating outdoor piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   4. Detail field application for fire-suppression water storage tanks.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
   2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
   3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
   4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
   5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Polyisocyanurate: Unfaced, preformed, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Trymer 2000 XP.
      b. Duna USA Inc.; Corafoam.
      c. Dyplast Products; ISO-25.
      d. Elliott Company of Indianapolis; Elfoam.
   2. Comply with ASTM C 591, Type I or Type IV, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.19 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.027 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) after 180 days of aging.
   3. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less for thickness up to 1 inch (25 mm) as tested by ASTM E 84.
   4. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
   5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
      a. Pipe Applications: PVDC.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
      c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
      d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
      e.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: White.
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
   5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.7 TAPES

A. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
      b. Compac Corporation; 130.
      c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 500 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

B. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
   2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   3. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
   5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
   1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
   6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
   7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
   8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
   9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3- and 9-o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, same thickness of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyisocyanurate block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of polyisocyanurate insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
   2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
   3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
   4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
   5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the

"Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Fire-suppression water storage tank insulation shall be the following:
1. Polyisocyanurate: 1 inches (25 mm) thick.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Indoor fire-suppression piping.
2. Underground piping.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Fire-Suppression Water Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Polyisocyanurate: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Outdoor Fire-Suppression Piping Filled with Water:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall bethe following:
   a. Polyisocyanurate: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Outdoor Exposed Piping:
1. PVC: 20 mils

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1100

FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through floor into the building.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.
   2. Section 213113 "Electric-Drive, Centrifugal Fire Pumps" for fire pumps, pressure-maintenance pumps, and controllers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
   2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
   1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with storage tank.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.

B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
b. ROMAC Industries Inc.
c. Star Pipe Products.
2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

B. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and one or two flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
   b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
   c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
   d. JCM Industries.
   e. ROMAC Industries Inc.
   f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
   g. Viking Johnson.
2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
3. Standard: AWWA C219.
4. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American AVK Company; Valves & Fittings Division.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
   c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
   d. American R/D.
   e. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
   h. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   i. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   j. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   k. NIBCO INC.
   l. Tyler Pipe; a division of McWane, Inc.; Utilities Division.
   m. U.S. Pipe.
2. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
   b. Standard: AWWA C509.
   c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
   e. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
3. 200-psig (1380-kPa), AWWA, Iron, OS&Y, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze, gray-iron, or ductile-iron gate; resilient seats; and bronze stem.
b. Standard: AWWA C509.
c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
d. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American AVK Company; Valve & Fittings Division.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; American Flow Control Division.
c. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
j. M&H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
m. NIBCO INC.
n. Shurjoint Piping Products.
o. Troy Valve; a division of Penn-Troy Manufacturing, Inc.
p. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
q. United Brass Works, Inc.
r. U.S. Pipe.
s. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. 175-psig (1200-kPa), UL-Listed or FM-Approved, Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
a. Description: Iron body and bonnet, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
b. Standards: UL 262 and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200) minimum.
d. End Connections: Mechanical or push-on joint.
e. Indicator-Post Flange: Include on valves used with indicator posts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches (750 mm), with top at least 12 inches (300 mm) below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches (910 mm) of cover over top.
2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches (1220 mm) of cover over top.
3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches (300 mm) of additional cover.

D. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

E. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping at building floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.

F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

G. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

H. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

I. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:
1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

B. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

3.6 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to rainwater cistern.

B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.

B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.
   1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression water-service piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping systems before connection of above ground pipe to underground flange inside the building.
   2. Use purging procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.

B. Prepare reports of purging per NFPA-24 requirements.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.

B. Underslab fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and restrained, gasketed joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

B. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 and larger shall be the following:
   1. 175-psig (1200-kPa), UL-listed or FM-approved, iron, nonrising-stem gate valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1313

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 213213 "Electric-Drive, Vertical-Turbine Fire Pumps" for fire pumps, pressure-maintenance pumps, and fire-pump controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

A. Design: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.
1. Available fire-hydrant flow from fire pump and storage tank.

B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: In accordance with SCO guidelines, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers whichever requirement is more stringent.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications or per NFPA-13, whichever requirement is more stringent.
   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
   d. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   e. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   f. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
   g. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

All areas requiring fire sprinkler protection shall be designed to density minimum or as defined by SCO Guidelines, contract documents or NFPA-13, whichever is more stringent.

a. Light-Hazard, Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
   a. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number.

C. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

D. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.

F. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Domestic water piping.
   2. HVAC hydronic piping.
   3. Roof framing.
   4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and NICET Level 3 certificate holder.

H. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

I. Welding certificates.

J. Pump performance criteria.

K. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

L. Field quality-control reports.

M. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing NICET Level 3 engineering services needed to assume design responsibility. Base calculations fire pump performance criteria.

a. Designer Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified NICET Level 3 professional.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 20, "Installation of Fire Pumps"
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

E. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.

C. Hybrid Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5. Threadable lightwall is un-acceptable.

D. Galvanized and Black Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. [Galvanized] [and] [Uncoated], Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A234 forged steel, ASTM A53 fabricated steel, or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-synthetic rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
   a. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA 13. Tongue and recess rigid type couplings shall only be used if the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's latest recommendations.
      1) 1-1/4" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on design, for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009H (1-1/4" – 4") or Victaulic Style 107H QuickVic™ (2" – 8").
      2) 2" and Larger: Standard rigid coupling design. Victaulic FireLock® Style 005 or Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex®.
   b. Flexible Type: Use where required by NFPA 13.
      1) 2" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on design, for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic Style 177 QuickVic™.
      2) 2" and Larger: Standard flexible coupling design. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.
5. Coupling Gaskets: UL listed for fire protection services as follows:

Fire Protection Service	Temperature Range	Gasket Recommendation
Dry Systems	Ambient	FlushSeal® or EZ Style 009H design, Grade EPDM, Type A
Freezer Applications	-30°F to 0°F (-34°C to -17°C)	FlushSeal®, Grade L, Silicone
Water/Wet Systems	Ambient	C-Shape or EZ Style 009H design, Grade EPDM, Type A

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. Ball Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
   2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
   3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded or grooved ends.
   4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50): Bronze body with threaded ends or grooved ends.
   5. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 728.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. Pratt, Henry Company.
      f. Shurjoint Piping Products.
      g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      h. Victaulic Company.
   2. Standard: UL 1091.
   3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2065 kPa).
   4. Body Material: Ductile iron.
   5. Style: Lug or wafer.
   6. End Connections: Grooved.
   7. Actuator: Weather-proof actuator with two pre-wired supervisory switches.
   8. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 765 and 705.

D. Check Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
      b. Anvil International, Inc.
      c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
      d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
      g. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
      j. NIBCO INC.
      k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
      l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      m. Victaulic Company.
      n. Viking Corporation.
      o. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Standard: UL 312.
   3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
   4. Type: Swing check or spring-loaded check.
   5. Body Material: Cast iron or ductile iron.
   6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
   7. Design Basis: Victaulic FireLock® Series 717H and 717 (grooved).

E. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   g. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   a. Valve Type: Ball.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
6. Valve Operation: Weather-proof actuator with integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Angle Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      c. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Affiliated Distributors.
      b. Anvil International, Inc.
      c. Barnett.
      d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
      f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
      g. Flowserve.
      h. FNW.
      i. Jomar International, Ltd.
      j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      k. Kitz Corporation.
      l. Legend Valve.
      m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
      n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      o. NIBCO INC.
      p. Potter Roemer.
      q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
      r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
      s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.

t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. United Brass Works, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: [250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum] [300 psig (2070 kPa)].
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AFAC Inc.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.

9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."
12. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
13. Outlet Size: NPS 4 (DN 100).

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T® and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, or female threaded.
9. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 920/920N Mechanical-T® Branch Outlet Fitting.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron or bronze housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
7. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 720 TestMaster™ II.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
   f. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron or bronze housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
7. Design Basis: Victaulic Style 720 TestMaster™ II.

D. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Victaulic AquaFlex®
      b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
      c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
   2. Standard: UL 1474.
   3. Type: Braided or unbraided flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with fully adjustable ceiling bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
   4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
   5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   3. Victaulic Company.
   4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
   3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
   1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
   2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
   3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" 155 degree F temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.
   1. Characteristics:
      a. Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
      b. Nominal 17/32-inch (13.5-mm) Orifice: With Discharge Coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

E. Sprinkler Finishes:
   1. White
   2. Chrome plated.
   3. Bronze.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
   1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
   2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Victaulic Company.
      d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
4. Sprinkler guard shall be listed for particular head to which it is installed.

H. Sprinkler escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler, by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.

5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
   2. Ashcroft, Inc.
   3. Brecco Corporation.
   4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to fire pump discharge.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or Victaulic couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves and test assemblies.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or Victaulic couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel or groove plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer. Follow the instructions listed in the latest Victaulic I-500 assembly manual. Steel pipe shall be square cut, +/- 0.030", properly deburred and cleaned. Pipe ends shall be marked at the required location to ensure full insertion into the coupling or fitting during assembly. Use a Victaulic "PFT" series tool with the proper sized jaw for pressing.

I. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing.

L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection.

D. Specialty Valves:
1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

D. The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut or roll grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard-weight Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
1. Thinwall Schedule 10 or hybrid black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Thinwall Schedule 10 or hybrid black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Rooms with Sheetrock Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers as indicated.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

5. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
6. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, residential, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
3. Residential Sprinklers: White with white plates.
4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 3113

ELECTRIC-DRIVE, CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line fire pumps.
   2. Fire-pump accessories and specialties.
   3. Flowmeter systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire pumps, motor drivers, and fire-pump accessories and specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each fire pump, from manufacturer.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 20, "Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested fire-pump and driver unit.

B. Base: Fabricated and attached to fire-pump and driver unit with reinforcement to resist movement of pump when base is anchored to building substrate.

C. Finish: Red paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit before shipping.

2.2 IN-LINE FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Talco Fire Systems
   2. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a business of ITT Industries.
   3. Patterson Pump Company; a subsidiary of the Gorman-Rupp Company.
   4. Peerless Pump, Inc.
   5. Pentair Pump Group; Aurora Pump.
   6. Pentair Pump Group; Fairbanks Morse.

B. Pump:
   1. Standard: UL 448, for in-line pumps for fire service.
   2. Casing: Radially split case, cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.
   3. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.
   4. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.
   5. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
      a. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing.
      b. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.
   6. Mounting: Pump and driver shaft is vertical, with motor above pump and pump on base.

C. Coupling: None or rigid.

D. Driver:
   1. Standard: UL 1004A.
   2. Type: Electric motor; NEMA MG 1, polyphase Design B.

E. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Rated Capacity: As indicated on the drawings..
   2. Electrical Characteristics:
      a. Volts: As Indicated on the drawings.

2.3 FIRE-PUMP ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Automatic Air-Release Valves: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation in fire-pump casing.

B. Circulation Relief Valves: UL 1478, brass, spring loaded; for installation in pump discharge piping.

C. Inlet Fitting: Eccentric tapered reducer at pump suction inlet.

D. Outlet Fitting: Concentric tapered reducer at pump discharge outlet.

E. Hose Valve Manifold Assembly:
   1. Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 20.
   2. Header Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, galvanized steel with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
   3. Header Pipe Fittings: ASME B16.4, galvanized cast-iron threaded fittings.
   4. Automatic Drain Valve: UL 1726.
   5. Manifold:
      a. Test Connections: Comply with UL 405 except provide outlets without clappers instead of inlets.
      b. Body: Exposed type, brass, with number of outlets required by NFPA 20.
      c. Escutcheon Plate: Brass or bronze; round.

d. Hose Valves: UL 668, bronze, with outlet threaded according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads. Include caps and chains.
e. Exposed Parts Finish: Rough Brass.
f. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Equivalent to "FIRE PUMP TEST."

2.4 FLOWMETER SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the followin]:
1. Global Vision, Inc.
2. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
3. Fire Research Corp.
4. Gerand Engineering Co.
5. Hydro Flow Products, Inc.
6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
7. Meriam Process Technologies.
8. Preso Meters; Division of Racine Federated Inc.
9. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: UL-listed or FM-Approved, fire-pump flowmeter system with capability to indicate flow to not less than 175 percent of fire-pump rated capacity.

C. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

D. Sensor: Annubar probe, orifice plate, or venturi unless otherwise indicated. Sensor size shall match pipe, tubing, flowmeter, and fittings.

E. Permanently Mounted Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor; with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter. Include bracket or device for wall mounting.
1. Tubing Package: NPS 1/8 or NPS 1/4 (DN 6 or DN 10) soft copper tubing with copper or brass fittings and valves.

F. Portable Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor; with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) in diameter and with two 12-foot- (3.7-m-) long hoses in carrying case.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect fire pumps according to UL 448 requirements for "Operation Test" and "Manufacturing and Production Tests."
1. Verification of Performance: Rate fire pumps according to UL 448.

B. Fire pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment bases and anchorage provisions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of fire pumps.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-pump installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fire-Pump Installation Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of fire pumps, relief valves, and related components.

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install fire pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Provide vibration isolation between pump mounting and building structure to minimize vibration and noise.

C. Install fire-pump suction and discharge piping equal to or larger than sizes required by NFPA 20.

D. Support piping and pumps separately so weight of piping does not rest on pumps.

E. Install valves that are same size as connecting piping. Comply with requirements for fire-protection valves specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."

F. Install pressure gages on fire-pump suction and discharge flange pressure-gage tappings. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."

G. Install piping hangers and supports, anchors, valves, gages, and equipment supports according to NFPA 20.

H. Install flowmeters and sensors. Install flowmeter-system components and make connections according to NFPA 20 and manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not factory mounted. Furnish copies of manufacturers' wiring diagram submittals to electrical Installer.

J. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping and valves specified in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect relief-valve discharge to drainage piping or point of discharge.

D. Connect flowmeter-system meters, sensors, and valves to tubing.

E. Connect fire pumps to their controllers.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for fire-pump marking according to NFPA 20.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test each fire pump with its controller as a unit. Comply with requirements for electric-motor-driver fire-pump controllers specified in Section 213900 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers."

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing components, assemblies, and equipment including controller, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Test according to NFPA 20 for acceptance and performance testing.
   3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   4. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Components, assemblies, and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Furnish fire hoses in number, size, and length required to reach storm drain or other acceptable location to dispose of fire-pump test water. Hoses are for tests only and do not convey to Owner.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 3400

PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps.
   2. Regenerative-turbine, pressure-maintenance pumps.
   3. Submersible, pressure-maintenance pumps.
   4. Vertical-turbine, pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. Related Section:
   1. Section 213900 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers" for pressure-maintenance-pump controllers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For pumps, accessories, and specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTISTAGE, PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a business of ITT Industries.

2. Grundfos Management A/S; Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
3. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
4. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, multistage, barrel-type vertical pump as defined in HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3; designed for surface installation with pump and motor direct coupled and mounted vertically.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Barrel: Stainless steel.
2. Suction and Discharge Chamber: Cast iron with flanged inlet and outlet.
3. Pump Head/Motor Mount: Cast iron.
4. Impellers: Stainless steel, balanced, and keyed to shaft.
5. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
6. Seal: Mechanical type with carbon rotating face and silicon-carbide stationary seat.
7. Intermediate Chamber Bearings: Aluminum-oxide ceramic or bronze.
8. Chamber-Base Bearing: Tungsten carbide.
9. O-Rings: EPDM or NBR.

D. Motor: Single speed with permanently lubricated ball bearings and rigidly mounted to pump head. Comply with requirements in Section 210513 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."
1. Power Cord: Factory-connected to motor for field connection to controller.

E. Nameplate: Permanently attached to pump and indicating capacity and characteristics.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. As required by fire pump manufacturer.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 210513 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. Base-Mounted Pump Mounting: Install pumps on concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.

C. Install multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps according to HI 1.4.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pressure-maintenance pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate pumps as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable pressure-switch ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 3900

CONTROLLERS FOR FIRE-PUMP DRIVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Controllers for electric-drive fire pumps.
   2. Controllers for pressure-maintenance pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Automatic transfer switch(es).

B. ECM: Electronic control module.

C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

D. N.O.: Normally open.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Design: For controllers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
   1. Show tabulations of the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 2.
      c. Factory-installed devices.
      d. Nameplate legends.
      e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of integrated unit.
      f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices.
      g. Specified modifications.
   2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Schematic and Connection Diagrams: For power, signal, alarm, and control wiring and for pressure-sensing tubing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.

C. Manufacturer's factory test reports of fully assembled and tested equipment.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
   2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor-based logic controls.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color of lens installed; two of each type and size of lamp installed.
   2. Auxiliary Contacts: One for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed. When applicable.
   3. Power Contacts: Three for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed. When applicable.
   4. Contactor Coils: One for each size and type of magnetic controller installed. When applicable.
   5. Relay Boards: One for each size and type of relay board installed. When applicable.
   6. Operator Interface: One microprocessor board(s), complete with display and membrane keypad. When applicable.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-pump controllers and all associated equipment from single source or producer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction pertaining to materials and installation.

E. Comply with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, protect controllers from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) and not exceeding 122 deg F (50 deg C) unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m) unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, fire-pump equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and

equipment access doors and panels. Ensure that controllers are within sight of fire-pump drivers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLLERS FOR ELECTRIC-DRIVE FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. TornaTech, Inc.
   2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Firetrol Products.
   3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   4. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Industrial Controls.
   5. Joslyn Clark Corporation.
   6. Metron, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Full-Service Controllers:
   1. Comply with NFPA 20 and UL 218.
   2. Listed by an NRTL for electric-motor driver for fire-pump service.
   3. Combined automatic and nonautomatic operation.
   4. Factory assembled, wired, and tested; continuous-duty rated.
   5. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment.

C. Method of Starting:
   1. Pressure-switch actuated.
      a. Water-pressure-actuated switch and pressure transducer with independent high- and low-calibrated adjustments responsive to water pressure in fire-suppression piping.
      b. System pressure recorder, electric ac driven, with spring backup.
      c. Programmable minimum-run-time relay to prevent short cycling.
      d. Programmable timer for weekly tests.
   2. Magnetic Controller: Coordinate with electrical drawings
   3. Solid-State Controller: Reduced-voltage type.
   4. Emergency Start: Mechanically operated start handle that closes and retains the motor RUN contactor independent of all electric or pressure actuators.

D. Method of Stopping: Nonautomatic.

E. Capacity: Rated for fire-pump-driver horsepower and short-circuit-current (withstand) rating equal to or greater than short-circuit current available at controller location.

F. Method of Isolation and Overcurrent Protection: Interlocked isolating switch and nonthermal MCCB; with a common, externally mounted operating handle, and providing locked-rotor protection.

G. Door-Mounted Operator Interface and Controls:
   1. Monitor, display, and control the devices, alarms, functions, and operations listed in NFPA 20 as required for drivers and controller types used.
   2. Method of Control and Indication:
      a. Microprocessor-based logic controller, with multiline digital readout.
      b. Membrane keypad.
      c. LED alarm and status indicating lights.
   3. Local Alarm and Status Indications:
      a. Controller power on.
      b. Motor running condition.
      c. Loss-of-line power.
      d. Line-power phase reversal.
      e. Line-power single-phase condition.
   4. Audible alarm, with silence push button.

5. Nonautomatic START and STOP push buttons or switches.

H. Optional Features:
1. Extra Output Contacts:
   a. One N.O. contact(s) for motor running condition.
   b. One set(s) of contacts for loss-of-line power.
   c. One each, Form C contacts for high and low reservoir level.
2. Local alarm bell.
3. Door-mounted thermal or impact printer for alarm and status logs.
4. Operator Interface Communications Ports: USB, Ethernet, and RS485.

I. ATS:
1. Complies with NFPA 20, UL 218, and UL 1008.
2. Integral with controller as a listed combination fire-pump controller and power transfer switch.
3. Automatically transfers fire-pump controller from normal power supply to alternate power supply in event of power failure.
4. Allows manual transfer from one source to the other.
5. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Integral molded-case switch, with an externally mounted operating handle.
6. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Mechanically interlocked isolation switch and circuit breaker rated at a minimum of 115 percent of rated motor full-load current, with an externally mounted operating handle; circuit breaker shall be provided with nonthermal sensing, instantaneous-only short-circuit overcurrent protection to comply with available fault currents.
7. Local Alarm and Status Indications:
   a. Normal source available.
   b. Alternate source available.
   c. In normal position.
   d. In alternate position.
   e. Isolating means open.
8. Audible alarm, with silence push button.
9. Nonautomatic (manual, nonelectric) means of transfer.
10. Engine test push button.
11. Start generator output contacts.
12. Timer for weekly generator tests.

2.2 CONTROLLERS FOR PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. TornaTech, Inc.
2. Aquarius Fluid Products, Inc.
3. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Firetrol Products.
4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Industrial Controls.
6. Joslyn Clark Corporation.
7. Master Control Systems, Inc.
8. Metron, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Pressure-Maintenance-Pump Controllers:
1. Type: UL 508 factory assembled, -wired, and tested, across-the-line; for combined automatic and manual operation.
2. Enclosure: UL 508 and NEMA 250, Type 2 for wall-mounting.
3. Factory assembled, wired, and tested.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color paint.

C. Rate controller for scheduled horsepower and include the following:

1. Fusible disconnect switch.
2. Pressure switch.
3. Hand-off-auto selector switch.
4. Pilot light.
5. Running period timer.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Fire-Pump Controllers, ATS, Remote Alarm Panels, and Low-Suction-Shutdown Panels: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed locations and NFPA 20.
   1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: Type 1 (IEC IP10).

B. Enclosure Color: Manufacturer's standard "fire-pump-controller red".

C. Nameplates: Comply with NFPA 20; complete with capacity, characteristics, approvals, listings, and other pertinent data.

D. Optional Features:
   1. Floor stands, 12 inches (305 mm) high, for floor-mounted controllers.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect fire-pump controllers according to requirements in NFPA 20 and[UL 218.
   1. Verification of Performance: Rate controllers according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. Fire-pump controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive equipment, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine equipment before installation. Reject equipment that is wet or damaged by moisture or mold.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers within sight of their respective drivers.

B. Connect controllers to their dedicated pressure-sensing lines.

C. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on walls with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2006 mm) above finished floor, and bottom of enclosure not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on 4-inch (100-mm) nominal-thickness concrete bases, using floor stands high enough so that the bottom of enclosure cabinet is not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished floor.
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

F. Comply with NEMA ICS 15.

3.3 CONTROL AND ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between controllers and remote devices and facility's central monitoring system. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Install wiring between controllers and the building's fire-alarm system. Comply with requirements specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."

C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

D. Connect remote manual and automatic activation devices where applicable.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20 for marking fire-pump controllers.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification in NFPA 20 and as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Inspect and Test Each Component:
   a. Inspect wiring, components, connections, and equipment installations. Test and adjust components and equipment.
   b. Test insulation resistance for each element, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
   c. Test continuity of each circuit.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Field Acceptance Tests:
1. Do not begin field acceptance testing until suction piping has been flushed and hydrostatically tested and the certificate for flushing and testing has been submitted to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Prior to starting, notify authorities having jurisdiction of the time and place of the acceptance testing.
3. Engage manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to be present during the testing.

4. Perform field acceptance tests as outlined in NFPA 20.

F. Controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controllers and battery charger systems to function smoothly and as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, and timers.

C. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controllers to use and reprogram microprocessor-based controls within this equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that are equal to the specified product, that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
   c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
   d. JCM Industries.
   e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
   f. Viking Johnson.
2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Fernco, Inc.
   c. Mission Rubber Company.
   d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Eclipse, Inc.
      d. Epco Sales, Inc.
      e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
      f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Epco Sales, Inc.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Central Plastics Company.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Calpico, Inc.
      b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Perfection Corp.
      b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.

c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install chrome plated escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
      a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
   4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
   3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
   3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
   4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
   5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
   6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 12-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
   7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0519

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Nanmac Corporation.
3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
4. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) nominal diameter.

E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F (deg C).

F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.

I. Window: Plain glass.

J. Ring: Stainless steel.

K. Element: Bimetal coil.

L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

M. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.02 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
4. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1,(D N 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
5. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Flo Fab Inc.
   c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
   d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
   e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed, Open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.04 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.05 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Flow Design, Inc.
   2. National Meter, Inc.
   3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
   4. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

D. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

E. Thread Size: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

F. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

G. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.06 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Flow Design, Inc.
   2. National Meter, Inc.
   3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
   4. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

D. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).

E. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).

F. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).

G. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
   3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building.
   2. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.04 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
   1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
   2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
   3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
   4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
   5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:
   1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
   2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
   3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
   4. Direct -mounted, light-activated type.
   5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:
   1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
   2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
   3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
   4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
   5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.05 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

3.06 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
   1. Sealed, Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
   2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
   3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
   1. Sealed, Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
   2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
   3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.07 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa)

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.
11. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
3. Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.
k.

2.5 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
   c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
   d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
   e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
   f. Seal: EPDM.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Trim: Composition.
   g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
   h. Disc Holder: Bronze.

i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
   b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   c. Seal: EPDM.
   d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
   i. Powell Valves.
   j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or aluminum.

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Legend Valve.

h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or aluminum.

2.11 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.12 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
      c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
      d. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
      b. Milliken Valve Company.
      c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
      c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
      d. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly,ga te, or plug valves.
   2. Throttling Service: Globe or angle valves.
   3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, resilient-seat check valves.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125,no nmetallic disc.
   3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
   4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
   5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
   6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
   1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
   2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
   3. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
   4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
   5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.6 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
   1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
   3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
   4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
   5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
   6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
   1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
   2. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
   3. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, threaded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
   4. Metal framing systems.
   5. Fiberglass strut systems.
   6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   7. Fastener systems.
   8. Pipe stands.
   9. Pipe positioning systems.
   10. Equipment supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Pipe stands.
   4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Stainless steel.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
      b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
      d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
      e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
   5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
   6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Retain first paragraph below if a Division 09 painting Section is in Project Manual. Revise reference if Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" applies instead.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0533

HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes heat tracing with the following electric heating cables:
   1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 21 Section "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping."
   2. Division 22 Section "Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
   1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. BH Thermal Corporation.
   2. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
   3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
   4. Easy Heat Inc.
   5. Nelson Heat Trace.
   6. Pyrotenax; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
   7. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
   8. Thermon Manufacturing Co.

9. Trasor Corp.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F (65 deg C).

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F (85 deg C).

H. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F (150 deg C).

I. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Maximum Heat Output: 8 W/ft. (16.4 W/m).
2. Volts: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
3. Phase: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
4. Hertz: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
5. Full-Load Amperes: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
6. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.
7. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and drawings.

2.02 CONTROLS

A. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

B. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."

E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
   1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
   2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Valve tags.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
   3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

D. Letter Color: Black.

E. Background Color: Yellow.

F. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

G. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

H. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

I. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.05 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm)
   2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Retain first paragraph below only if stenciled labels are permitted.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Blue.
      b. Letter Color: White.
      c. Designation: DOM CW
   2. Domestic Hot Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Red.
      c. Designation: DOM HW
   3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Piping:
      a. Background Color: Orange.
      b. Letter Color: White.
      c. Designation: DOM HWR
   4. Sanitary Vent Piping:
      a. Background Color: Gray
      b. Letter Color: Black.
      c. Designation: SWV
   5. Sanitary Waste Piping:
      a. Background Color: Black.
      b. Letter Color: White.
      c. Designation: SS

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2" round for all systems
   2. Valve-Tag Color: Match pipe label colors
   3. Letter Color: Match pipe letter colors

C. Where valves are installed above ceiling use 3 /4" metal tacks with color coded heads to identify the valve location and service. Coordinate the head color to match pipe labeling and lettering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0716

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 2 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment:
   1. Domestic water heat exchangers.
   2. Domestic water, hot-water, and cold-water pumps.
   3. Domestic water storage tanks.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections and access panels.
   4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   5. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
   6. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.06 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
      b. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
      c. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
      d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product attributes in first paragraph below are based on Foster Brand products; there are variations among manufacturers.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.03 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Although other thicknesses for PVC jackets are available, a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 apply only to thicknesses of 30 mils (0.8 mm) and less.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe, and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
   1. In first subparagraph below, many manufacturers do not recommend 100 percent coverage of adhesive because of the effect on the overall insulation system's fire-performance characteristics. Verify application coverage recommendations with insulation manufacturer.

2. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
3. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
4. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
5. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
6. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
7. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
8. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
10. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
11. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
   1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
   1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
   2. Fabricate boxes from stainless steel, at least 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
   3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.05 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Retain first paragraph below to require Contractor to perform tests and inspections.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.07 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. See the Insulation Evaluation tables in the Evaluations for rankings of different insulation types for different service ranges.

B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

D. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
   1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

E. Domestic water storage tank insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.06 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 Deg F(4 54 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A.Re quirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Where pipe expansion is anticipated, detail expansion compensation for insulation on Drawings and indicate intervals for its occurrence. See the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association's "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards," Plate No. 41A.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

D. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

E. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
   2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
   3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
   4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached

insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   5. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   7. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
   8. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Retain first paragraph below to require Contractor to perform tests and inspections.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.02 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.03 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick..
   2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
   2. Encasement for piping.
   3. Specialty valves.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
   6. Water meters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:
   1. Dielectric fittings.
   2. Water meters.
   3. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Retain first paragraph below if plastic piping materials are retained.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
   2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
   4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Fittings in first subparagraph below are available in NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100).

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.
   1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
      b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      c. Legend Valves and Fittings.
   2. Description:
      a. Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1725 kPa) at 200 deg F (82 deg C).
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      b. EPCO Sales, Inc.
      c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      d. Legend Valves and Fittings.
   2. Description:
      a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      b. Pressure Rating 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      b. Victaulic Company.
      c. Legend Valves and Fittings.
   2. Description:
      a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
      b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
      c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
      d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.04 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Badger Meter, Inc.
      b. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
      c. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: AWWA C700.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
      c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
      d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility.
      e. Case: Bronze.
      f. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
   1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.04 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.05 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

B. Retain one of first two paragraphs below.

C. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. The contractor shall engage an independent laboratory to conduct bacteriological and post-chlorination test certifying that the water meets quality of the drinking water. The "Water Test Report for Use", after acceptance by the engineer of record is required to be submitted to the SCO project prior to occupancy.

C. Piping Inspections:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Piping Tests:
   1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 105 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

E. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Retain first paragraph below if disinfection of non-potable domestic water piping is not required. If disinfection is required, delete first paragraph below and revise paragraph above.

C. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

D. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

E. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller shall be the following:
    1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger, shall be the following:
    1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:
    1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:
    1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast-or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose stations.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water-hammer arresters.
12. Air vents.
13. Trap-seal primer valves.
14. Specialty valves.
15. Flexible connectors.
16. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 223210 "Non-Potable Water Management System"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 6.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Rain Bird Corporation.
      f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
      g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
      h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
      b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
      c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      d. Legend Valve.
      e. MIFAB, Inc.
      f. Prier Products, Inc.
      g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
      h. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
      i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
      j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      d. Honeywell International Inc.
      e. Legend Valve.
      f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
      g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
   6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 (DN 8 or DN 10).
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa)minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F (deg C).
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
10. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron.

3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company.
   b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. IPS Corporation.
   d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   e. Oatey.
   f. Plastic Oddities.
   g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   h. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
   j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   d. Oatey.
   e. Plastic Oddities.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.

2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   h. Watts Drainage Products.
   i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C).
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.

5. Size: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.12 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. CPVC Union Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Asahi/America.
   c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
   d. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
   e. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
   f. IPEX.
   g. NIBCO Inc.
   h. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   i. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
   b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C)
   c. Body Material: CPVC.
   d. Body Design: Union type.
   e. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
   f. Ball: CPVC; full port.
   g. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
   h. Handle: Tee shaped.

C. CPVC Non-Union Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Asahi/America.
   c. KBI Company.
   d. Legend Valve.
   e. NIBCO Inc.
   f. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   g. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
   b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
   c. Body Material: CPVC.
   d. Body Design: Non-union type.
   e. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
   f. Ball: CPVC; full or reduced port.
   g. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
   h. Handle: Tee shaped.
   i.

D. CPVC Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
   b. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
   c. NIBCO Inc.

d. Spears Manufacturing Company.
e. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.

2. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
   b. Body Material: CPVC.
   c. Body Design: Lug or wafer type.
   d. Seat: EPDM rubber.
   e. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
   f. Disc: CPVC.
   g. Stem: Stainless steel.
   h. Handle: Lever.

E. CPVC Ball Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Asahi/America.
   c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
   d. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
   e. Hayward Flow Control Systems; Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
   f. IPEX.
   g. NIBCO Inc.
   h. Spears Manufacturing Company.
   i. Thermoplastic Valves Inc.
   j.
2. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
   b. Body Material: CPVC.
   c. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
   d. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
   e. Ball: CPVC.
   f. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

F. CPVC Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Georg Fischer LLC; GF Piping Systems.
   b. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig (860 kPa at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
   b. Body Material: CPVC.
   c. Body Design: Nonrising stem.
   d. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Socket or threaded.
   e. Gate and Stem: Plastic.
   f. Seals: EPDM rubber.
   g. Handle: Wheel.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Flex Pression, Ltd.
5. Flex-Weld Incorporated.
6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
7. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.

8. Metraflex, Inc.
9. Proco Products, Inc.
10. TOZEN Corporation.
11. Unaflex.Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.14 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement product line.ABB.Badger Meter, Inc.
b. Carlon Meter.
c. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
d. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.
e. Sensus.
2. Description:
a. Standard: AWWA C700.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility company.
e. Case: Bronze.
f. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each solenoid valve and pump as required.

D. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

E. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
   2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
   3. Beverage-machine backflow preventers.
   4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
   5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   6. Outlet boxes.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1123

DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   2. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal booster pump packages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Remaining paragraph is defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as an "Informational Submittal."

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
   2. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
   3. TACO Incorporated.
   4. Goulds Pump

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, multi-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 (DN 50) pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) pipe connections.
2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

2.02 VERTICAL IN-LINE, PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Syncroflo
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Systecon
4. Pump'n Flo

B. DESCRIPTION:
SyncroFlo model 55DE10XXX-3V-1R-SWF44-1 prefabricated pumping system designed to produce 60 GPM at a system pressure of 80 PSIG, with 0 PSIG minimum suction. The power supply will be 3Ø/60~/208Volts. Pumps, controls and headers are all mounted on a common skid base for indoor installation in a pump house. The complete pump station will be ETL and UL listed.

PUMPS AND MOTORS: Pumps shall be constant speed, single stage, end suction design, equipped with sleeve mounted mechanical shaft seals and close-coupled to a high efficiency motor. Motor shall have class F insulation. Incoming electrical service shall be Seasoned for 208 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz, and 3500 RPM.

Pump 1 shall be Model 55E with 10 HP motor to deliver 30 GPM @ 196' TDH
Pump 2 shall be Model 55E with 10 HP motor to deliver 30 GPM @ 196' TDH

C. VALVES:
Provide isolation valves on the suction and discharge of each pump. Valves shall be full-port ball valves.

D. PUMP SEQUENCING
The controller shall sequence pumps based on flow readings from an insertion type paddle- wheel flow sensor. As a backup, a factory set pressure switch shall sequence pumps when system pressure falls below the set-point.
Automatic sequencing shall include the following features: sequence shifting that adjusts the pump sequence when any pump is disabled, successive and 24 hour alternation of equal capacity pumps, pump overlap during 24-hour alternation, lag pump exerciser function, special sequencing to reduce surges during power restoration, sequential sequencing of lag pumps, minimum run and stop delay timer for each pump, and field adjustable time delay for lag pump pressure start signals.

E. ENERGY SAVING CONTROLS
Provide a factory pre-charged, ASME code and NB stamped for 200 PSI, HydroCumulator tank. Tank shall include a replaceable FDA approved flexible membrane to separate air and water. No water shall come in contact with the walls of the tank. The HydroCumulator tank shall be shipped pre-charged to the proper design conditions. Provide pressure switch and flow sensor to automatically control lead

pump operation. These controls shall prevent lead pump short-cycling while maximizing the stored water available from the HydroCumulator tank.
During periods of low or no flow the pumps shall shut down to save energy. Prior to shutdown, the pump controller shall ramp up the VFD and increase the system maximum design pressure by 10 PSI to force water into the HydroCumulator tank.
The tank shall be located, as indicated on the plans. Contractor shall install the tank and provide floor drain as required by the manufacturer for adequate serviceability.

F. POWER AND CONTROL PANEL
Furnish a power and control panel complete with programmable controller, operator interface, multiple position selector switches, individual pump through-the-door disconnects, and 120V fused control circuit transformer. The complete assembly shall have the UL listing mark for industrial control panels.

G. OPERATOR INTERFACE (DATA ACCESS CONSOLE)
The data access console shall be flush mounted in the door of the control panel. The console shall include a 5.7" touchscreen operator interface. The following data shall be accessible through the 5.7" touchscreen operator interface:

1. One-touch access to display system status including flow rate (GPM), current pressure, any existing system alarm (or "NO ALARMS"), the current speed of the pumps (%), and the date and time.
2. One-touch access to Usage History, which may be reset. Usage History shall record the maximum instantaneous flow, along with the date and time.
3. A Setup Menu system for adjusting setpoints. Display and adjust flow and pressure set points and time delays. Set pump alternation to manual or automatic. Set the hour of the day for automatic alternation. Restore all factory defaults. Protect adjustable settings with a password.
4. One-touch access to an Alarm History of the past 10 alarms. Each log shall include individual pump run status, VFD mode, flow, and alarm type.
5. One-touch access to an Alarm List of all possible alarms and their current status.

H. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
Each pump shall have its own variable frequency drive with the following features: The drive shall be a voltage source, GTR or IBGT power transistor based inverter – PWM Type. The inverter shall use a high carrier frequency to reduce drive and motor noise. Drive shall be capable of operating in an ambient temperature between 15 degrees F and 100 degrees F and a line voltage variation of less than 10 percent.
Self protection features shall include: under voltage and over voltage protection, current overload protection, short circuit protection, power failure protection, ground fault protection, and over-temperature protection.
A four digit LED readout shall be provided to indicate the following: drive enabled, output frequency, and all VFD fault conditions.
The drive shall be capable of automatically restarting after any of the following: overload over-voltage, converter over-current, inverter over-current, or power failure.
The following drive parameters shall be user adjustable: acceleration speed (1 to 300 seconds), deceleration speed (1 to 300 seconds), minimum speed, and maximum speed.
The drive shall have a front mounted "HAND-OFF-AUTO" selector switch and a potentiometer for adjusting drive speed in the "HAND" position.

I. PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS
A digital pressure transmitter shall be connected to the system header. The transmitter shall have 1.0% accuracy, stainless steel wetted parts and a waterproof enclosure. Transmitter shall be capable of withstanding over pressurization of double its range. Pump system shall be capable of calibrating the zero setting in the field.

J. INSTRUMENTATION
Each system shall have pressure gauges for indicating suction and system discharge pressure, pump run indicating lights, and control power light.

K. EMERGENCY CONTROLS AND ALARMS
Furnish temperature relief valves at each pump, low suction and low system pressure alarms, indication of first activated alarm, pulsing alarm horn with silence function, and individual alarm auxiliary contacts, time delays, and indicating lights.

L. FACTORY PREFABRICATION
The system shall be factory prefabricated. Furnish flanged-end stainless steel suction and discharge headers complete with anti-vibration pads. The only field connections required will be to system headers, tank, over-temperature drain tube, and one incoming power connection at the control panel.

M. VIBRATION ISOLATION
The booster pump system shall be mounted on a concrete inertia base. The concrete inertia base pouring form shall be constructed of structural steel channel complete with equipment locating templates, reinforcing rod welded in place and height saving brackets. The depth of the channel shall be $1/12^{th}$ of the longest span, min. 6" thick, RediPOUR base series RPB. Base shall be mounted on 1" deflection spring mountings with built in snubbers, ViFLEX series SEQ.

N. FACTORY TEST AND CERTIFICATION
The booster system and its component parts shall undergo a complete operational flow test from zero to 100% design flow rate under the specified suction and net system pressure conditions. This flow test shall be performed by supplying the control panel with the specified incoming voltage. Each pump's performance shall be tested over its full range of flow. All adjustments shall be set and all functions verified. Components shall be tested for hydraulic shock, vibration, or excessive noise. Any parts found to be defective must be replaced prior to shipment. Full documentation shall be maintained by the manufacturer showing flow rates, pressures, and amp draws for future service and troubleshooting reference. In the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, include an X-Y graph of system pressure-flow performance.

O. FIELD PIPING
The contractor shall install the system adjacent to a floor drain sized in accordance with local code. This drain is to prevent building damage in the event of seal failure and to receive over-temperature protection discharge. The contractor shall pipe the temperature relief valve discharge line to the drain.
To reduce the possibility of damaging vibration, the contractor shall install the pump system on a housekeeping pad, bolted and grouted in place. The pump system shall be piped with a bypass and isolation valves, and with flexible connectors at the header connections.

P. BUILDING-AUTOMATION-SYSTEM INTERFACE
Provide auxiliary contacts in pump controllers for interface to building automation system. Include the following:
1. On-off status of each pump.
2. Alarm status.

Q. START-UP SERVICE:
The service of a factory trained representative shall be made available on the jobsite to check installation and supervise the contractor's start-up personnel and instruct operating personnel.

R. INSTALLATION, OPERATING, & MAINTENANCE MANUALS:
Provide four complete manuals with a list of recommended spare parts to ensure continuous system operation.

2.03 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.

C. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.

D. Pump Mounting: Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using elastomeric mounts.
1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
1. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-

Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

2. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections, and wiring methods.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Retain paragraph below if NSF markings are required.

E. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
   1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
   1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class. Provide piping equal to Charlotte Pipe Foundy "Charlotte Service" Type and Gasket equal to Charlotte Seal or Quick-Tite.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      b. Tyler Pipe.
      c. Charlotte Pipe Foundry Co.
   2. Standards: ASTM C 1540.
   3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.07 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
   1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

B. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Underground or under building soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 PVC pipe and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Air-admittance valves.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Flashing materials.
   6. Grease interceptors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Mifab
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
   3. Size: Same as connected branch.
   4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.

5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
8. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mifab
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mifab
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
7. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
8. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
9. Top Shape: Square.
10. Trap Material: Cast iron.
11. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
12. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.04 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Oatey.
   b. ProSet Systems Inc.
   c. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.06 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

A. Solids Interceptors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mlfab
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Schier Products Company.
2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
3. Interior Separation Device: Baffles.
4. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3300

ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 7, "Service Water Heating."

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Certificates: For commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
         1) Storage Tank: Three years.
         2) Controls and Other Components: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradford White Corporation.
      b. Lochinvar Corporation.
      c. Precision Boilers, Inc.
      d. PVI Industries, LLC.
      e. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
      f. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
      g. State Industries.
   2. Standard: UL 1453.
   3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
      a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
         1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
         2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
      c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
   4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
      c. Insulation: Non-CFC Foam, Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
      d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
      e. Heating Elements: Electric, plated incoloy, low watt density, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
      f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
      g. 180 degree operation approved

h. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
i. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.2.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with restraint devices.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

I. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

J. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting

and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
   1. Faucets for lavatories, and sinks.
   2. Flushometers.
   3. Toilet seats.
   4. Fixture supports.
   5. Water closets.
   6. Urinals.
   7. Lavatories.
   8. Commercial sinks.
   9. Kitchen sinks.
   10. Service basins.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

H. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

I. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

J. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
1. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
3. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
4. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

L. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

M. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

N. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.

6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
8. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
11. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
12. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures of unit shell.
      b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Sloan Valve Company
      b. Chicago Faucets.
      c. Delta Faucet Company.
      d. Kohler Co.
   2. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
      a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
      b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
      d. Centers: Single hole.
      e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
      f. Spout Outlet: Spray, 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
      g. Operation: Sensor.
      h. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.02 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Sloan Valve Company
      b. Chicago Faucets.
      c. Delta Faucet Company.
      d. Just Manufacturing Company.
      e. Kohler Co.
   2. Description: Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
      a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
      b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm,un less otherwise indicated.

d. Mixing Valve: Single control.
e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Required.
f. Centers: 4 inches (102 mm).
g. Mounting: Deck.

2.03 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Sloan Valve Company.
   b. TOTO USA, Inc.
   c. Coyne & Delany Co.
2. Description: Flushometer for urinal and water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
   a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
   b. Style: Exposed.
   c. Trip Mechanism: Solar Powered Sensor Actuator.
   d. Consumption:
      1. Urinals; 0.5 gpm
      2. Water Closets; 1.28 gpm

2.04 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   b. Church Seats.
   c. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
   a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
   b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
   c. Size: Elongated.
   d. Class: Standard commercial.
   e. Color: White.

2.05 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.

B. Copy and edit paragraph and subparagraph below for each type water-closet support required.

C. Water-Closet Supports:
1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

D. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

E. Lavatory Supports:
1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.06 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. Sloan Valve Company
   c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. Eljer.
2. Description Wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
   a. Style: One piece.
      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
      2) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
      3) Color: White.

2.07 URINALS

A. Urinals:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Sloan Valve Company
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
   d. Eljer.
   e. Kohler Co.
2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
   a. Type: Washout with extended shields.
   b. Strainer or Trapway: Open trapway with integral trap.
   c. Design Consumption: 0.5 gal./flush (1.9 L/flush).
   d. Color: White.
   e. Supply Spud Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

B. Urinals:

2.08 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Sloan Valve Company
   b. Eljer.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
2. Description: Undercounter-mounting, fixture.

a. Oval Lavatory Size: 19 by 16 inches (483 by 406 mm).
b. Color: White.

2.09 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:
1. Supplied by others installed by this contractor.

B. Commercial Sink:
1. Supplied by others installed by this contractor.

2.10 KITCHEN SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks:
1. Supplied by others installed by this contractor.

2.11 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Swan
c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
d. Just Sinks.
e. Franke Co.
2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, fixture with rim guard.
a. Shape: Square.
b. Size: See Plans.
c. Height: 12 inches (305 mm).
d. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
   1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install toilet seats on water closets.

L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

M. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
   2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4713

DRINKING FOUNTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes drinking fountains and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountain.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data Documentation indicating flow and water consumption requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For drinking fountains to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountains: Stainless steel, wall mounted.
   1. Stainless-Steel Drinking Fountains:
      a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
         1) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
         2) Halsey Taylor.
         3) Haws Corporation.
         4) Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
   2. Standards:
      a. Comply with NSF 61.
   3. Type Receptor: With back.
   4. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
   5. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
   6. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
   7. Control: Push button.
   8. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) tailpiece.
   9. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with shutoff valve.
   10. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) chrome-plated brass P-trap and waste.
   11. Support: Supply universal in-wall carrier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section is not meant to supersede or otherwise override any other specific HVAC section that may include similar information. Whenever conflicting information, requirements and or results are encountered, the specific specification, NOT this common work results section, should be adhered to. If any confusion still remains, consult the engineer.

B. This Section includes the following: (All may not apply. Refer to drawings)
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Transition fittings.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   5. Sleeves.
   6. Escutcheons.
   7. Grout.
   8. HVAC demolition.
   9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   10. Painting and finishing.
   11. Concrete bases.
   12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
   1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
   2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
      b. Central Plastics Company.
      c. Eclipse, Inc.

d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150-or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
1. Manufacturers:
a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
1. Manufacturers:
a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION (REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR EXTENT OF DEMOLITION IF ANY)

A. Refer to drawings for extent of demolition. Demolition may not be a part of this contract.

B. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

C. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

D. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
   g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
   i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
      a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
      b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
      c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
         1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
   4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
   2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
   1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) or less, above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Motors shall be premium efficiency.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
      b. Variable-air-volume systems.
   2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
      c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittal:
   1. Air-Balance Report for LEED Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Qualification Data: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
   - Palmetto
   - TAB Services
   - Medley and Assoc.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts and /or Nonmetal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
   3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
   5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
   6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
   7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
   8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
   3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.05 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow. Document all cases of this exception on reports.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
      a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure

for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
    1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
    3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
    5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
    6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
    7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
        a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
    8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
        a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
    1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
    2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
    3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
    4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.08 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
   a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Construction Manager and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
   a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.010 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.011 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.012 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure.

E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.013 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.014 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller

manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.015 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

A. Shut off makeup water for the duration of the test, and verify that makeup and blowdown systems are fully operational after tests and before leaving the equipment. Perform the following tests and record the results:

1. Measure condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
2. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
3. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
4. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
5. Measure condenser-water flow rate recirculating through the cooling tower.
6. Measure cooling-tower spray pump discharge pressure.
7. Adjust water level and feed rate of makeup water system.
8. Measure flow through bypass.

3.016 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.017 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

3.018 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
   1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   2. Airflow.
   3. Air pressure drop.
   4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
   1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   3. Airflow.
   4. Air pressure drop.
   5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.019 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.020 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.021 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.

b. Notable characteristics of systems.
c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
    i. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).

j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.

d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.022 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
   a. Measure airflow of at least 25 percent of air outlets.
   b. Measure water flow of at least 25 percent of terminals.
   c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
   d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
   e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.
3. Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.023 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that product complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type I or II, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
      e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
      b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
      c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
      d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
      e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.

f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.03 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.04 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: white

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: [1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn].
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: [3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper] [2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn].

2.08 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
      b. Compac Corporation; 130.
      c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 500 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
      c. Compac Corporation; 120.
      d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
   2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
   4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
   5. Elongation: 5 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-)w ide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.010 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation

segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.07 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
5. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.08 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

B. Concealed, round exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

C. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

D. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.

E. Concealed, relief, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

F. Exposed, round supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

G. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 6.0 or greater.

H. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.

3.09 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (50 mm) thick and "Out of package R value" of 9.0 or greater.

3.010 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
1. None.

D. Ducts, Exposed, 6 feet or higher, above finished floor:
1. None.

E. Ducts, Exposed, below 6 feet above finished floor:
1. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

3.011 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
1. None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

D. PC: Personal computer.

E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
   1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
   2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
   3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
   4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
   5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
   6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
   7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
   8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
      a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
      b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
      c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
      d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
      e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
      f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
      g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
      h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
      i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
      j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
      k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
      l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
      m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
      n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
      o. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.4 SYSTEM COMPATIBILITY

A. Controls system shall be compatible with and be integrated into the NCDOT control system.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION (SEE DRAWINGS)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
   1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
   2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
   3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
   2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
   5. Written description of sequence of operation.
   6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
   7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
   8. DDC System Hardware:
      a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
      b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
      c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
   9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
   10. Controlled Systems:
      a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
      b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
      c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
      d. Points list.

C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
   5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
   2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
   3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
   5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

D. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alerton Inc.
2. Automated Logic Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
4. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
5. Trane; Worldwide Applied Systems Group
6. Carrier
7. Schnieder-Electric

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

D. Control system shall include the following:
1. Building intrusion detection system specified in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection."
2. Building clock control system specified in Division 27 Section "Clock Systems."
3. Building lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
4. Fire alarm system specified in Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm."

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:
1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Intel Pentium 4, MHz.
3. Random-Access Memory: 512 MB.
4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1600 x 1200 pixels, 64-MB video memory, with TV out.
5. Monitor: 19 inches, LCD color.
6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
7. Floppy-Disk Drive: 1.44 MB.
8. Hard-Disk Drive: 80 GB.
9. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive: 48x24x48.
10. Mouse: Three button, optical.
11. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
12. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional with high-speed Internet access.
    a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
13. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:
    a. Print Head: 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.
    b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.
    c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.
14. Application Software:
    a. I/O capability from operator station.
    b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
    c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
    d. Database creation and support.
    e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
    f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 10 screen displays at once.
    g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
    h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
    i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
    j. Alarm and event processing.

k. Object and property status and control.
l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
    1) Current values of all objects.
    2) Current alarm summary.
    3) Disabled objects.
    4) Alarm lockout objects.
    5) Logs.
n. Custom report development.
o. Utility and weather reports.
p. ASHRAE Guideline 3 report.
q. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
r. Maintenance management.

15. Custom Application Software:
    a. English language oriented.
    b. Full-screen character editor/programming environment.
    c. Allow development of independently executing program modules with debugging/simulation capability.
    d. Support conditional statements.
    e. Support floating-point arithmetic with mathematic functions.
    f. Contains predefined time variables.

B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
    1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
    2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
        a. Global communications.
        b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
        c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
        d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
        e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
    3. Standard Application Programs:
        a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
        b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
        c. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of condenser-water reset, chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.
        d. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
        e. Remote communications.
        f. Maintenance management.
        g. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
    4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
    5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
   a. Global communications.
   b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
   c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or over current protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. BEC Controls Corporation.
   b. Ebtron, Inc.
   c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
   d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
   e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   f. RDF Corporation.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.

3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. BEC Controls Corporation.
   b. General Eastern Instruments.
   c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
   e. TCS/Basys Controls.
   f. Vaisala.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. BEC Controls Corporation.
   b. General Eastern Instruments.
   c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
   e. TCS/Basys Controls.
   f. Vaisala.
2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
   a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
   b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
   c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
   d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.5 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

B. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

C. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

D. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

E. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. BEC Controls Corporation.
      b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Erie Controls.
   2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
   3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
   4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
   5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
   6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
   1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
   2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
   3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
   4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
   5. Short-cycle protection.
   6. Programming based on every day of week.
   7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
   8. Battery replacement without program loss.
   9. Thermostat display features include the following:
      a. Time of day.
      b. Actual room temperature.
      c. Programmed temperature.
      d. Programmed time.
      e. Duration of timed override.
      f. Day of week.
      g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

2.7 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
   3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
   4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
   5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.

6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
   2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
   3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
      a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
      b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
      c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
      d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
      e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
      f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
   4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
   5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
   6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
   7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
   8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
   9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
   10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
   11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
   12. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.8 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
   2. Erie Controls.
   3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
   4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
   5. Neles-Jamesbury.
   6. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Skinner Valve Division.
   7. Pneuline Controls.
   8. Sauter Controls Corporation.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
   1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
   2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
   3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
      a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
      b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
   4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
      a. Two Position: Line size.
      b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.

c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.11 THERMAL DISPERSION AIR FLOW DISPLACEMENT: AIR FLOW MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS (AFMS): THERMAL MASS AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT TECHNOLOGY.

A. General:
a. System consists of airflow measuring devices and matched electronics.
b. Continuously monitor airflow rates at each measurement location.
c. Measurement units: I.P. and S.I. (Field Selectable).
d. Factory test system prior to shipment.
e. Recalibration or adjustment is not required over the life of the equipment.

B. Manufacturers: Provide products as manufactured by:
1. Ebtron, Inc.

C. Performance (Operating Range)
1. Airflow velocity range (Duct and Plenum locations): 0 to 5,000 feet per minute.
2. Airflow velocity range (Fan Inlet locations): 0 to 10,000 feet per minute.
3. Temperature Range: -20 degrees Fahrenheit to 160 degrees Fahrenheit.
4. Humidity Range: 0 to 99 percent relative humidity.
5. Accuracy (Combined accuracy of sensors and transmitters): +/- 2 percent over entire operating range (Including senor and electronic errors).
6. Repeatability: +/- 0.25 percent.

D. Control Communication: Provide the following control interface:

1. Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10 VDC and 4-20 mA (4 wire).

E. Sensing Probes.
   1. Two hermetically sealed, glass encapsulated thermistors in a glass filled polypropylene housing.
      a. Exception: Provide stainless steel housing for fan inlet systems.
   2. Sensing probes will independently determine airflow rate and temperature.
      a. Wind tunnel calibrated or verified against NIST standards.

F. Transmitters
   1. Provide sensor independent electronics.
   2. Equally weigh and average sensing probe input prior to output.
   3. Power Requirement: 12 - 20 VAC.
   4. Enclosure: Aluminum.
      a. Exception: Exterior installations: Provide NEMA 4 enclosure.
   5. Output Signal Adjustment: Field adjustable digital primary output offset/gain.
   6. Output Signal Filtering: Field adjustable digital primary output filter.
   7. Display:
      a. Sixteen character LCD display with field selectable output (Velocity or volumetric display).
      b. Provide the ability to display airflow and temperature readings of each sensing probe.
   8. Provide analog output to the control system.
      a. Provide airflow reading.
      b. Output protection: Fused and protected isolated analog outputs.
      c. Output resolution: 0.025 percent.
      d. Digitally controlled, field adjustable output scale.
   9. Protect memory from power loss.
      a. Automatically reset after transient brownouts and/or after loss of power.
   10. Provide self-diagnostic ability.
      a. Produce an alarm in the event of a malfunction.
      b. Identify the malfunction.
   11. Sensing Probe failure:
      a. Ignore the failed sensing probe(s).
      b. Continue to operate by averaging the remaining sensing probes.

G. Duct and Plenum Measurement systems:
   1. Two or more sensing probes and a single microprocessor-based transmitter.
      a. Provide manufacturer's recommended number of sensing probes.
   2. Install sensing probes inside a gold anodized aluminum alloy tube.
   3. Mount tube with Type 304 stainless steel mounting brackets.
      a. Mounting in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Measurement System connector and transmitter connection.
      a. Provide single cable between tube and transmitter.
         1) Plenum rated cable.
         2) Gold plated contacts.

H. Fan Inlet Measuring systems:
      a. Provide two sensing probes.
      b. Install sensing probes on Type 304 stainless steel struts with Type 304 stainless steel mounting feet.
      c. Provide adjustable support struts that fit the fan inlet without field modification.
   2. Measurement System connector and transmitter connection.
      a. Provide single cable between tube and transmitter.
         1) Plenum rated cable.
         2) Gold plated contacts.
      b. Do not increase fan sound levels or decrease fan performance.
      c. After installation:

d. Determine the fan inlet area, in accordance with the manufacturer's published guidelines.
e. Calibrate measuring system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

I. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
   3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
   4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
   5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
   6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
   7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:
   1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
   2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
   3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
   4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
   5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
   6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
   7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
   8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
   9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
   10. Check DDC system as follows:
      a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
      b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
      c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
      d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
   1. Calibrate instruments.
   2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
   3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
   4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
      a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
      b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
      c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
      d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:
   a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
   a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
4. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.

11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Meta l and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Lindab Inc.
      b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      c. SEMCO Incorporated.
      d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
      e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Meta l and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.04 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
      b. Johns Manville.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Owens Corning.
   2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
      a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
      b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
   3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
   4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
      a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
      b. Armacell LLC.
      c. Rubatex International, LLC
   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
      a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Met al and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.07 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.08 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   4. Coils and related components.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
   5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
   6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceiling mounted ventilators.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Breidert Air Products.
   2. Carnes Company.
   3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   4. Loren Cook Company.
   5. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:
   1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
   2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
   3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
   4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
   5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
   6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
   7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
   8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

G. Capacities and Characteristics:
   a. See schedules

2.02 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.
   6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
   9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
   10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
   11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Linear bar diffusers.
   3. Adjustable Bar Registers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Carnes.
      b. Hart & Cooley Inc.
      c. Krueger.
      d. METALAIRE, Inc.
      e. Nailor Industries Inc.
      f. Price Industries.
      g. Titus.
      h. Tuttle & Bailey.
   2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
   4. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm) and 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) or as specified on drawing schedules.
   5. Face Style: Four cone or Plaque.
   6. Mounting: Coordinate with architectural ceiling type.
   7. Dampers: As specified on drawing schedules.

2.02 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Carnes.
      b. Hart & Cooley Inc.
      c. Krueger.
      d. METALAIRE, Inc.
      e. Nailor Industries Inc.
      f. Price Industries.
      g. Titus.

h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: As specified on the drawing schedules.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: As specified on the drawing schedules
6. Frame: As specified on the drawing schedules.
7. Mounting Frame: Coordinate with architectural ceiling type
8. Mounting: Coordinate with architectural ceiling type.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8126

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. For Compressor: 7 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. For Parts: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Lennox International Inc.
   2. LG.
   3. Diakin
   4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
   5. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
   1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
   2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
   4. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
      b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
      c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
      d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
      e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
   5. Power: Electrical power for the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit.
   6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
   7. Condensate Drain Pans:
      a. Provide a sloped condensate drain pan under each coil.
      b. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
      c. Provide a condensate pump for each drain pan.
      d. Provide drain pan with a level float switch which will de-energize unit upon condensate reaching a preset level. (Emergency Drain Pan Substitute)
   8. Air Filtration Section:
      a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
         1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
         2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
         3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
      b. Disposable Panel Filters:
         1) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
   1. Casing: Zinc coated Steel, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally bonded, acrylic or polyester power coating for corrosion protection. Provide with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
   2. Casing shall be Hurricane resistant and able to withstand 155MPH wind speeds.
   3. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
      a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
      b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
      c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
      d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   4. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
   5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
   6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
   7. **Low Ambient Kit**: Permits operation down to 0 deg F .

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
   1. Compressor time delay.
   2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
   3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
   4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

E. Drain Hose: For condensate.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Cooling Capacity:
   1. Refer to drawing schedules

B. Heating Capacity:
   1. Refer to drawing schedules

C. Auxiliary Heating Capacity:
   1. Refer to drawing schedules

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches (100 mm) larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install seismic restraints if required.

F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

E. All work shall be tested and inspected. Coordinate testing dates and requirements with SCO inspectors and the architect and engineer. All tests and inspections shall be scheduled in advance. The State Electrical Inspector is the Authority Having Jurisdiction for electrical inspections. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector to schedule required inspections including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections.

F. Division of Work: Refer to detail on the drawings for division of work and provide division of work per the North Carolina SCO Guidelines.
1. All individual motor starters and drives for mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed under Mechanical Division.

2. Under Electrical Division, power wiring shall be provided up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough starter, VFD, or disconnect switch. Under Division 26, line side terminations shall be provided.
3. Wiring from the termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, shall be provided under Mechanical Division.
4. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished and wired by fire alarm contractor, installed by Mechanical contractor. Fire alarm AHU shut down circuits shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel to a terminations point, adjacent to the AHU control, under the fire alarm contractor. AHU control wiring from the termination point to the equipment shall be under Mechanical Contractor. Refer to all drawings for locations of duct type smoke detectors, and provide coordination with mechanical contractor. All code required duct type smoke detectors shall be provided. Provide remote alarm light, test and reset switch for each detector.
5. Equipment less than 110 volts, and associated with Mechanical equipment, shall be furnished, installed, and wired under Mechanical Division.
6. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation not indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under Mechanical Division.
7. Provide smoke detectors for elevator recall function. Provide smoke and heat detector adjacent to each sprinkler head in elevator closet. Provide shunt trip function on elevator power overcurrent protective device connected to fire alarm system for power shut down prior to water discharge.
8. Roof mounted exhaust fans with built in disconnects provided under Mechanical Division, or door provided with built in outlet shall be wired under Division 26 to the line side of the disconnect switch or the outlet. A disconnect switch shall be provided Under Division 26 if the fan is not provided with a built in disconnect switch. In this case, wiring from the switch to the fan shall be under Mechanical Division.
9. The sequence of control for all equipment shall be as indicated on Mechanical Division drawings and specifications.
10. All sprinkler flow and tamper switches shall be furnished and installed under Mechanical Division, fire protection, and wired under fire alarm division.
11. Disconnects for the elevators and elevator cars shall be provided and installed Under Division 26.

G. Provide 1/4" and 1/8" scaled coordination drawings. Coordination drawings shall indicate all electrical devices, systems and equipment, including telecommunications, lighting, power, fire alarm, low voltage signaling and communications devices and systems, and shall be coordinated with other trades, including HVAC, Plumbing, Piping, Fire Protection, Audio Video, Structural, and other building elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
   a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70E.

C. Comply with the Energy Independence and Security Act, effective date January 1, 2009.

D. Comply with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, all state code requirements, including the State Construction Office and State Electrical Inspector and State Fire Alarm Inspector.

E. Testing: Provide testing for the following systems:
   1. All current carrying conductors shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500 volt megger. The procedures listed below shall b followed:
      a. Minimum readings shall be one million or more ohms for #6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms for #4 AWG wire or larger, between conductors and between conductor and the grounding conductor.
      b. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. The contractor shall test each conductor separately to the panel and until the low readings are found. The contractor shall then correct troubles, reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panelboard is achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
      c. At final inspection, the contractor shall furnish a megger and show the engineer of record and the State Construction Office representatives that the panelboards comply with the above requirements. The contractor shall furnish a hook on type ammeter and voltmeter to take current and voltage readings as directed.
      d. Ground system testing shall include testing by a ground resistance tester. Where systems show resistance to ground is over 25 ohms, appropriate action shall be taken to reduce the resistance to 25 ohms or less, by driving additional ground rods. Compliance shall be demonstrated by additional testing.

2. Circuit Breaker tests: Testing shall be performed on service circuit breakers and distribution breakers on site. Testing shall be performed by a qualified factory technician at the job site. All readings shall be tabulated and included in the owner's manuals.
   a. Phase tripping tolerance.
   b. Trip time per phase in seconds.
   c. Instantaneous trip amperes per phase.
   d. Insulation resistance in megohms at 100 volts phase to phase and line to load.
3. Ground Fault Protection System tests:
   a. The ground fault protection on circuit breakers shall be performance tested in the field and properly calibrated and set in accordance with the coordination study.
4. Documentation:
   a. All tests specified shall be completely documented indication time of day, date, temperature and all pertinent test information.
   b. All required documentation of readings indicated above shall be submitted to the engineer of record and the owner, prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for final acceptance of the project.

F. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

G. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

H. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

I. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
   1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
   3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.

4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
1. Joints in solid conductors shall be spliced using Ideal or equivalent by 3M and T&B, wirenuts or connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures.
2. Sta-kon or other permanent type crimp connectors will not be permitted for branch circuit connections.
3. Joints in stranded conductors shall be splice by an approved mechanical connector and gum rubber tape or friction tape.
4. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.
5. Conductors in all cases shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splicing shall be made except with outlet or junction boxes troughs and gutters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; Class B stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Voltage Drop:
1. Conductors for branch circuits shall be sized for voltage drop not exceeding 3% at the farthest outlet of power, heating, and lighting loads, or any combination of such loads. The maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet shall not exceed 5%.
2. Where the conductor length from the panelboard to the first outlet on a 277 volt circuit exceeds 125 feet, the branch circuit conductor from the panelboard to the first outlet shall not be smaller than #10 AWG.
3. Where the conductor length from the panelboard to the first outlet on a 120 volt circuit exceeds 50 feet, the branch circuit conductor from the panelboard to the first outlet shall not be smaller than #10 AWG.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide individual neutral for each circuit feeding electronic equipment.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.05 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.06 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
      a. Lighting controls
      b. Feeders and service entrance conductors
      c. Panelboards
      d. Photovoltaic panels and inverters
      e. Green monitoring system

f. UPS system

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
   a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Underground distribution grounding.
   2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Test wells.
   2. Ground rods.
   3. Ground rings.
   4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
   5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and grounding connections for separately derived systems, based on NETA MTS or NFPA 70B.
      a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
      b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, by length indicated on the drawings, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
   1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
   2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
   3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Provide three means for main service grounding: to the metallic cold water pipe, per NEC, to the steel frame of the building if the building is effectively grounded, and to at least three ground rods. All grounding connections shall be accessible.

D. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

E. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
   1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

F. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

G. Boxes with concentric, eccentric, or over-sized knockouts shall be provided with bonding bushings and jumpers. The jumper shall be sized per NEC Table 250-122 and lugged to the box. Refer to SCO Electrical Guidelines

H. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

I. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

J. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

K. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column extending around the perimeter of building.
   1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
   2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.

L. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
   1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
   2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.05 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
   1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
   1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
   2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
   3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
   4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.
   2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of ¼ inch using clamp backs or uni-strut.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
         2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
         3) Hilti Inc.
         4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
   2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units; metal expansion shields and machine screws or standard pre-set inserts, on solid masonry units.
4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws or bolts.
6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
   1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. RGS: Rigid Steel conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
   2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
      a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
      b. Frame and cover design.
      c. Grounding details.
      d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
      e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Maverick Tube Corporation.
4. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
5. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated RGS or IMC
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel plated hexagonal compression type. No pot metal, set screw or indented type couplings shall be utilized.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
2. Arnco Corporation.
3. CANTEX Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSYS, Inc.
7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.03 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum and riser installation.

2.04 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 or 3R as indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
   c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum, with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

H. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.07 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
   1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
   2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.", "TELEPHONE."
   6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
   7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Armorcast Products Company.
      b. Carson Industries LLC.
      c. CDR Systems Corporation.
      d. NewBasis.

2.08 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
   1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
   2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
   3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: RGS or IMC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40 PVC, direct buried.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
      a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
      b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: RGC or IMC.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
   3. EMT terminations and couplings shall be made utilizing steel-plated hexagonal compression connectors. No pot metal, setscrew, or Indented type fittings shall be utilized.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. No raceways may be installed in slabs.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
   1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
   2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
   3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
   1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
   2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
   2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
   5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
      b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.05 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0543

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
   2. Handholes and pull boxes.

1.03 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
   2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
   3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, pull boxes.
   4. Warning tape.
   5. Warning Planks.

B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Pull Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
   1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   2. Cover design.
   3. Grounding details.
   4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

C. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
   1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
   2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes, pull boxes and handholes, comply with ASTM C 858.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's written permission.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and pull boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and pull boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.02 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems.
   2. ARNCO Corporation.
   3. Beck Manufacturing.
   4. Cantex, Inc.
   5. CertainTeed Corp.
   6. Condux International, Inc.
   7. DCX-CHOL Enterprises, Inc.; ELECSYS Division.
   8. Electri-Flex Company.
   9. IPEX Inc.
   10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   11. Manhattan Wire Products; a Belden company.

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type DB-60-PVC, ASTM F 512, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

C. Duct Accessories:
   1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and retained to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.03 HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
   1. Color: Gray.
   2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering,
      a. "ELECTRIC" or "TELEPHONE" As indicated for each service.
      b. Tier level number, indicating that the unit complies with the structural load test for that tier according to SCTE 77.
   6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, retained to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
   7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
   8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Pull Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two. Handholes and pull boxes shall comply with the requirements of SCTE 7 Tier loading according to application.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Armorcast Products Company.
      b. Carson Industries LLC.
      c. CDR Systems Corporation.
      d. NewBasis.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and pull boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified Tier ratings of products supplied.
   1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate nonconcrete handholes and pull boxes.
   2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Aluminum shall not be installed in contact with earth or concrete.

3.02 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths and Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.03 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Pull Boxes for 600 V and Less, Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:
   1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
   2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 or Tier 22 structural load rating.
   3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
   4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) "Light-Duty" vertical loading.

3.04 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses" and "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.05 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
   1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft. (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
   2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
   3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 ft. (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit

transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
   1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
   2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
      a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
      b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
   3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
   4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
   5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
   6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.
   7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
      b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
   1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
10. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and pull boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use pull box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level 6-inch- (15-cm-) thick bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: Set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

D. Install handholes and pull boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Retain arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
   1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
   2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.07 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
   2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C and D.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
   a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
   b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
   c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.[Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.]

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   3. California Dynamics Corporation.
   4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   5. Kinetics Noise Control.
   6. Mason Industries.
   7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
   1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

2.02 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   4. Hilti Inc.
   5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
   6. Mason Industries.
   7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
   8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by OSHPD.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

E. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

F. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

G. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

H. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

I. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.03 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
   1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different

structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
   9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1[and IEEE C2].

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.04 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.05 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE, <Insert inscription>.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.
4. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
5. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).
6. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
7. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf (133.4 N), and 12,500 psi (17.2 MPa).

2.06 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Laminated, engraved, phenolic minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

C. Warning Signs:
1. Preprinted signs, punched or drilled for self tapping stainless steel screws with protected screw ends or rivets.
2. ½ inch high letters, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING -OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.07 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated phenolic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for self tapping stainless steel screws with protected screw ends or rivets.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.08 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Phenolic Label: Punched or drilled for self tapping stainless steel screws, with protected screw end, or with rivets. Minimum letter height shall be 1/2 inch. The following nameplate identification schedule shall be used:

1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208 volt equipment
2. Black surface with white core for 277/480 volt equipment
3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to the fire alarm system
4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security
5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "emergency" systems
6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems
7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems
8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems
9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems

2.09 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
   5. Color: Black.

2.010 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

C. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined above. This includes covers on boxes above lift out and other types of accessible ceilings.

D. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Clean surfaces before application of labels, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
   1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
   2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
   1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
   2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
   3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label or self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Emergency Power.
   2. DC Voltage.
   3. Power.
   4. UPS.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.

2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Install instructional sign including thecolor-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

F. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting:
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
a. Power transfer switches.
b. Inverters.
c. Combiner switches.
d. Controls with external control power connections.

K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
a. Indoor Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-(1 3-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Labels 4 inches (100 mm) high.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Fasten labels with appropriate stainless steel fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard label shall be engraved phenolic.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchboards.
   e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   g. Enclosed switches.
   h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   i. Enclosed controllers.
   j. Variable-speed controllers.
   k. Push-button stations.
   l. Power transfer equipment.
   m. Contactors.
   n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
   o. Inverter units.
   p. Power-generating units.
   q. Monitoring and control equipment.
   r. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
   1. Time switches.
   2. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
   3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   4. Indoor daylight sensors.
   5. Outdoor motion sensors.
   6. Room lighting control units.
   7. Lighting contactors.
   8. Emergency shunt relays.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. nLight
   2. Watt Stopper (The).
   3. Lutron.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Programs: 4 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week, plus 4 seasonal schedules that modify the basic program, and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
2. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
3. Astronomic Time: all channels.
4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.02 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
5. Watt Stopper (The).
6. Lutron

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1 to 10 fc (11 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.03 INDOOR PHOTOCELL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. nLight
2. Watt Stopper (The)
3. Lutron

B. Ceiling-Mounted or Fixture-Mounted Photocell Control: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.
1. Sensor Output: Digital interface with room lighting control unit. Sensor shall be powered from the room lighting control unit.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1 to 200 fc (11 to 2152 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on, turn-off, and dim levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Adjustable through the lighting control unit to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
4. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.04 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. nLight
2. Watt Stopper (The)
3. Lutron

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with an interface t the room lighting control unit.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, manually turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
   2. Sensor Output: Digital interface with room lighting control unit. Sensor shall be powered from the room lighting control unit.
   3. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Available through the lighting control unit.
   4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
   5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure through the lighting control unit.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
   3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.05 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. nLight
   2. Watt Stopper (The)
   3. Lutron

B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C), rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
   1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
   2. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting on the ceiling in a standard junction box.
      b. Sensor Output: Digital interface with room lighting control unit. Sensor shall be powered from the room lighting control unit.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
   4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx); keep lighting off during daylight hours.

C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).

D. Detection Coverage: Up to 35 feet (11 m), with a field of view of 180 degrees.

E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.

F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.06 ROOM LIGHTING CONTROL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. nLight
2. Watt Stopper (The)
3. Lutron

B. Description: Lighting control module with programmability to permit function adjustments based on the specific needs of the space and schedule as indicated on plans Shall include CAT-5e interface with lighting sensor devices and switches. Shall include relay and 120V connection to lighting loads, and also include CAT-5e interface with lighting load interfaces.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.

C. Minimum Capabilities:
1. Delay time programmability
2. Photocell dimming integration and programmability
3. Occupancy sensor integration and programmability
4. Multiple switch integration
5. Dimming ballast and driver integration
6. Integration into whole-building lighting control system and BAS.

2.07 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. Scheider/Square D.
5. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices including red "power on" pilot light, amber "On Building Automation Control" pilot light, and white "Manual Operation" pilot light. , matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.08 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to [two] visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
   2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
      b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
   1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
   2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.011 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: surface-mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, type 4X.
      c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, type 4.
      d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
   2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard hinged door within hinged trim cover.
   3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
   4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
   5. Finishes:
      a. Panels and Trim: steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
      b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
      c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
   6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
   1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.02 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Door in door construction, secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or as indicated on the drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door in door construction secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.04 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   e. Shunt Trip: 120 trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
   f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
   g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
   h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.05 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment:
        1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Wall-box motion sensors.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
8. Communications outlets.
9. Pendant cord-connector devices.
10. Cord and plug sets.
11. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.02 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Cooper; TR8300.

      b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.

      c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.

      d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

   3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; HGF20.
      b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
      c. Leviton; 6898-HG.

2.04 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.05 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.06 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.07 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches shall be of the grounding type with a hex-head grounded screw, and shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches.

C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 1995.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
c. Leviton; 1257.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; 1995L.
   b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
   c. Leviton; 1257L.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.08 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.09 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
   1. Continuously adjustable slider.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Plate-Securing Screws: Stainless steel to match plate finish.
   3. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
   4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
   5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Cast iron, adjustable, flush in floor type with lifting cover. Lifting lids shall have cable openings to allow for lid to be closed when outlet is in use.

B. Service Plate: with carpet flange or tile trim for floor material.

C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, refer to drawings for quantities.

D. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: refer to drawings for quantities.

2.12 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   2. Wiremold Company (The).

B. If not indicated on Drawings, add mounting heights, raceway sizes, and types and spacing of receptacle devices to paragraph below. Add descriptions of special features in assemblies such as fused receptacles, special-purpose switches, and channels for communication wiring.

C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

D. Raceway Material: Metal, with color as selected by architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.

E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.13 SERVICE POLES

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
   1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
   2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
   3. Finishes: Satin-anodized aluminum.
   4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 6 voice and data communication cables.
   5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: as indicated on the drawings.

2.14 FINISHES

A. See Editing Instruction No. 2 in the Evaluations for a discussion of wiring device colors. Coordinate with Drawings.

B. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
   1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
   3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
   4. Existing Conductors:
      a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
      b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
      c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
   1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed controllers switches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
      a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
      b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
   2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
   3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
   4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
   5. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements" and "Closeout Submittals," include the following:
   1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
   2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
   3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than [100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
   2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
   3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
   4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
   1. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.
   2. Electrical contractor to provide to the owner as spares, a minimum of 10% of the quantity of fuses used of each type and rating, with a minimum of one set of each type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
   1. Service Entrance and feeders over 600 A: Class L, time delay, 200 KA interrupting rating.
   2. Feeders less than 600 A: Class RK1, time delay or Class J, time delay, 200 KA interrupting rating.
   3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay, 200 KA interrupting rating.
   4. Comply with NEC article 110-9 and 240-60b.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fusible switches.
   2. Nonfusible switches.
   3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
   4. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field quality-control reports.
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Manufacturer's field service report.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw,600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
   4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
   5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
   6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
   7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.02 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
   4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
   5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.03 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600 or 240 -V ac, voltage and ampere sizes as indicated on the drawings; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600 or 240 -V ac, voltage and ampere sizes as indicated on the drawings; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

E. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, five wire or four-wire receptacle as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2913

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
   1. Full-voltage manual.
   2. Full-voltage magnetic.
   3. Reduced-voltage solid state.
   4. Multispeed.

B. Related Section:
   1. Division 26 Section "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
   1. Show tabulations of the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Factory-installed devices.
      c. Nameplate legends.
      d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
      e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
   2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
   3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
   4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

G. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

H. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F(m inus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Surface mounting.
   4. Red run and green off pilot lights.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button.
   4. Surface mounting.
   5. Red run pilot light.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button.
   4. Surface mounting.
   5. Red run pilot light.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Red run pilot light.
6. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
   a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
7. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
8. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses with cpt of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
   a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.
9. Solid-State Overload Relay:
   a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
   b. Sensors in each phase.
   c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
   d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
   e. Analog communication module.
10. NO, isolated overload alarm contact.
11. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
      b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
      c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
      d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button.
   4. Surface mounting.
   5. Red run pilot light.
   6. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
      a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
   7. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
   8. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses with cpt of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

9. Solid-State Overload Relay:
   a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
   b. Sensors in each phase.
   c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
   d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
   e. Analog communication module.
10. NO, isolated overload alarm contact.
11. External overload reset push button.
12. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.02 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
   1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
   2. Outdoor and Wet Locations: Type 4X..
   3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.
   4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: Type 7 or Type 9 as required by location definition.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy type.
      a. Push Buttons: Covered types; momentary as indicated.
      b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
      c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. NO auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

E. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-

steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
   3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.04 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices and facility's central control system. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
   1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
   2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

D. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 3213

ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:
   1. Diesel engine.
   2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
   3. Unit-mounted control and remote monitoring.
   4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
   5. Outdoor enclosure.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
   1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
   2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
   2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that base tank, engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Source quality-control test reports.
1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with ASME B15.1.

G. Comply with NFPA 37.

H. Comply with NFPA 70.

I. Comply with NFPA 99.

J. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

K. Comply with UL 2200.

L. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

M. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Project Manager, Owner, and Engineer no fewer than ten working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without written permission.

B. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
   1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 110 deg F.
   2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
   3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

C. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Provide diesel exhaust scrubber to reduce particulate emissions by 99% for particulate matter of 10 to 50nm; by 70 to 95% for particulate matter measured by mass; 90% CO reduction; 60-80% HC reduction; and minimal increase or no change in NOx ratios. Fuel shall contain less than 50 ppm sulfur.
   2. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2, with the following recommended characteristics: Cetane rating of 45 or above (50 for winter fuel), lubricity of SL BOCLA 3,100 grams or higher, cloud and pour point based on the expected temperatures for the Swan Quarter, NC climate, sulfur content in fuel that is less than 15-ppm, blended biologic oils that are not more than 20 percent by volume.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
   2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.

3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
   2. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
   3. "Owner approved" manufacturer.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
   1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
   2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
   3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

D. Generator-Set Performance:
   1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
   2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
   3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
   4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
   5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
   6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
   7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
   8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

E. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:
   1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
      a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
   2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.

3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
    a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, refer to requirements above.

B. Rating: See drawing for size and configuration (sheet E0.1).

C. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

D. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

E. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

F. Engine Fuel System:
1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

G. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

H. Governor: electronic isochronous, with speed sensing.

I. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.

3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
    a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

J. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

K. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

L. Starting System: 24 V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds minimum.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either

condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
1. Tank level indicator.
2. Capacity: Fuel for 24 hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

C. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. A remote monitoring panel shall be provided, to be mounted in the 11th floor data center.

D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:
1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
11. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
12. Generator overload.
13. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
14. Start-stop switch.
15. Overspeed shutdown device.
16. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
17. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
18. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.

E. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication shall be provided for connections to the remote monitoring data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals.

G. Common Remote Audible Alarm:
   1. Overcrank shutdown.
   2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
   3. Control switch not in auto position.
   4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
   5. Battery low-voltage alarm.

H. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

I. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: UL Service Entrance Rated, molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
   1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
   2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
   3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
   4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

B. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Dripproof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
   1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

K. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Description: Prefabricated or pre-engineered non walk-in enclosure with the following features:
   1. Construction: Galvanized-steel, metal-clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.
   2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.
   3. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
   4. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
   5. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
   6. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
   7. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
   8. Muffler Location: Internal to enclosure.

C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
   1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.

D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI, in weather proof enclosure. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.9 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
   1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Full load run.
3. Maximum power.
4. Voltage regulation.
5. Transient and steady-state governing.
6. Single-step load pickup.
7. Safety shutdown.
8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

C. Install packaged engine generator with vibration isolation devices on concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. All of the flexible connectors and exposed piping shall be insulated. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.

E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector and insulate.

C. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Provide reactive load bank for testing purposes. Generator set shall be load bank tested for a minimum of 4 hours at full load. Generator shall be tested at 50% and 100% step loads.

D. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection or "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
      a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
      b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
      c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
      d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
   3. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
   4. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
   5. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government and EPA criteria.
   6. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
   7. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
   8. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, on the property line, and compare measured levels with required values.

F. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

G. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

H. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

I. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

J. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

K. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest until compliant as specified.

L. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

M. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

N. Infrared Scanning: During testing, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

O. Instruction Manuals: Prior to final acceptance, the manufacturer shall supply three (3) copies of complete instruction manuals to the owner. The manuals shall include operation and maintenance procedures, complete parts lists, dimensional drawings, unit wiring diagrams and schematics, and interconnection wiring drawings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 3600

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
   1. Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
   1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Sections "Execution and Closeout Requirements" and "Closeout Submittals," include the following:
   1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

I. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
   a. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
   b. GE Zenith Controls.
   c. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.

3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

F. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

G. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

H. Automatic Closed-Transition Transfer Switches: Include the following functions and characteristics:
1. Fully automatic make-before-break operation.
2. Load transfer without interruption, through momentary interconnection of both power sources not exceeding 100 ms.
3. Initiation of No-Interruption Transfer: Controlled by in-phase monitor and sensors confirming both sources are present and acceptable.
   a. Initiation occurs without active control of generator.

b. Controls ensure that closed-transition load transfer closure occurs only when the 2 sources are within plus or minus 5 electrical degrees maximum, and plus or minus 5 percent maximum voltage difference.

4. Failure of power source serving load initiates automatic break-before-make transfer.

I. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

J. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

K. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Transfer switches shall be 4 pole. Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum and factory set for 0.5 second, unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Pause is disabled unless both sources are live.

L. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
   a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
   b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

M. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
    a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal

N. Automatic Transfer Switch Service:
    a. All transfer switch coils, springs, and control elements shall be easily inspected and conveniently removable from the front of the transfer switch without major disassembly or disconnection of power conductors.
    b. All feeder lugs, relays, timers, control wiring, and accessories shall be front accessible.
    c. The control module and transfer switch shall be physically separate.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for each of the two transfer switches, life safety branch, and equipment branch transfer switches. Locate annunciator at dispatch room, or as required by the owner. Annunciation shall include the following:
1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
2. Switch position.
3. Switch in test mode.
4. Failure of communication link.

B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
2. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
3. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Annunciator Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
      a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
      b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
      c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
      d. Perform manual transfer operation.
   5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
      a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
      b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
      c. Verify time-delay settings.
      d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.

e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
   a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

D. Testing Agency's Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
   a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
   b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
   c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
   d. Perform manual transfer operation.
4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
   a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
   b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
   c. Verify time-delay settings.
   d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
   e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
   f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
   g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
   a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

E. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

F. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

H. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4313

TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted TVSS for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor(s), both singular and plural; also, transient voltage surge suppression.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For TVSS devices, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

D. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

E. All TVSS (SPD) shall comply with the requirements of UL 1449, edition 3 (ALL TYPES), and NEC 2008, in addition to complying with the requirements for UL Master Label Lighting Protection System, UL 96A.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate TVSS devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
   2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).

3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted TVSS devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate TVSS devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Cord-Connected, Plug-in Surge Suppressors: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electronic equipment connected to circuits protected by surge suppressors.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Replaceable Protection Modules: one of each size and type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB USA.
2. Atlantic Scientific.
3. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
4. Thor.
5. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.

B. Surge Protection Devices:
1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules).
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Six-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 320 kA per mode/640 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2
1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.

2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.02 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:
1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:
1. Line to Neutral: 70,000A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install TVSS devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide multiple, 100 (service entrance) or 60 (panelboard)-A circuit breakers as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. After installing TVSS devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. TVSS device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.03 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment and panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
   2. Emergency lighting units.
   3. Exit signs.
   4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
   2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
   3. Ballast, including BF.
   4. Energy-efficiency data.
   5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
   6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
   7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
   8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
      a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
      b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each lighting fixture indicated in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each Sample shall include the following:
1. Lamps and ballasts, installed.
2. Cords and plugs.
3. Pendant support system.

D. Installation instructions.

E. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Air outlets and inlets.
   b. Speakers.
   c. Sprinklers.
   d. Smoke and fire detectors.
   e. Occupancy sensors.
   f. Access panels.
7. Perimeter moldings.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

G. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

J. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 with special attention to section 410.130(G) for maintenance disconnect.

F. Comply with the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), effective January 1, 2009.

G. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

H. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
   1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
   2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
   2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast Batteries: seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps and replacement LED boards: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Fluorescent-fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units.
   4. Ballasts: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   5. Globes and Guards: One for every 8 of each type and rating installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. A disconnecting means is required for the double-ended lamps, per NEC 410.130, and the disconnect shall be labeled and located next to the room's local switch, and shall be within sight of the lighting fixture, unless third party approved as part of the fixture package.

B. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

C. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.

D. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

E. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

F. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

G. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

H. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

I. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
      b. UV stabilized.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

J. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
   1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
      a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
      b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
      c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
      d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
      e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
      f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

K. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.03 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
   1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
   2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
   3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
   4. Sound Rating: Class A.
   5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
   6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
   8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   9. BF: .88 or higher.
   10. Power Factor: .95 or higher.
   11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

B. luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.

C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
   1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

D. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
   1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

E. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
   1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
   2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

G. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

H. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
   1. Dimming Range: 100 to 10 percent of rated lamp lumens.
   2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
   3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
   4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.

2.04 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: Class A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
   10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
      a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
      b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
      c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is

restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

C. Test Record for Emergency and Exit Lighting: The contractor shall perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes, in accordance with NEC 700. The battery test shall be done 10 days prior to final inspection by the State Construction Office. Any unit that fails the test must be repaired or replaced, and tested again. A copy of the test report shall be made available for the State Construction Office.

2.06 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 5 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.07 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. T8 EXTRA LONG LIFE rapid-start lamps, rated 32W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2950 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 82 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 40,000 hours at three hour start unless otherwise indicated. Lamps shall be low-mercury content variety.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts unless otherwise indicated.

1. 18W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
2. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).

3. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).

2.08 LED LIGHT SOURCES

A. All LED light sources shall have an L70 rating of 50,000 minimum. The LED shall have a minimum output of 65 lumens per watt, and a color temperature of 3500K maximum, or as specified on the plans. The minimum color rendering index shall be 80.
   1. LED drivers shall be rated for at least the LED life rating, with a maximum failure rate at life of 2%. LED drivers shall not have more than 10% losses. If required on plans, driver shall be compatible with dimming systems and dim to 5%.

2.09 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:
   1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5600

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.
4. Luminaire lowering devices.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.04 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.

D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles is 130 mph (53 m/s).
   a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
   b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
   c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.

5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
   a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
   b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
   3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For products designated for sample submission in the Exterior Lighting Device Schedule. Each Sample shall include lamps and ballasts.

D. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below ground line.

D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
   1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps and replacement LED boards: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Ballasts: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   4. Globes and Guards: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
   2. LER Tests Fluorescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
   3. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
   2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
   2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
   3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
   4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
      a. Color: as selected by architect.

O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
   1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
      a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.03 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

A. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

B. Ballast Characteristics:
1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C) and higher.

2.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.05 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.
   1. Shape: as indicated in luminaire schedule.
   2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
   1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.

F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Color as selected by architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
   1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.02 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
   1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
   2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
   3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
   1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
   2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
   3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch-(1 3-mm-)dia meter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.03 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.05 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-)thick , pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.06 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
   1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:
   1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):
      a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations."
      b. IESNA LM-50, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations."
      c. IESNA LM-52, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations."
      d. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
      e. IESNA LM-72, "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data."

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Telecommunications Contractor Responsibilities
   1. Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for the complete installation of work called for in the Construction Documents.
   2. Federal, state, local codes, rules, regulations, ordinances, and current industry standards governing the work are as fully part of these specifications as if herein repeated or hereto attached. If the Contractor should note items in the Construction Documents or the Specifications, construction of which would be code violations or not adhere to current industry standards, then the Contractor shall promptly call the suspected violations or deviations to the attention of the Designer in writing.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work covered under this Section shall include furnishing and installing all equipment, materials and labor to provide a complete telecommunications pathways system within the intent of, and as shown on the drawings and herein specified for the distribution of owner's telephone, networked data, security IP cameras, and wireless access points.

B. Providing outlet boxes, sleeves, conduit, and cable tray pathways for the installation of owner's telecommunications systems.

1.04 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that drawings will be followed as closely as circumstances will permit. The contractor shall coordinate proposed conduits, sleeves, and outlet boxes with owner prior to rough-in.

B. The drawings are not to be scaled. The TC must refer to the architectural drawings for building construction and dimensions and material, finish and construction method of walls, floor and ceiling in order to insure proper installation of work.

C. If there is a conflict between the Drawings and the Specifications, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The following latest editions of the industry standards are the basis for the pathways systems described in this document. The standards listed shall be adhered to in the same manner as if they were codes:
   1. TIA/EIA
      a. Articles 526,568, 569, 606, 607
   2. BISCI
      a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
   3. NFPA
      a. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
   4. Division 26-Electrical
   5. North Carolina State Telecommunications Services
      a. STS-1000 Telecommunications Wiring Guidelines

B. If there is a conflict between applicable regulatory industry standards, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. The TC has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the latest editions when developing the proposal for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Refer to other sections of these specifications for conduits, outlet boxes, and sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1100

COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Build out of telecommunications rooms and spaces.

B. Products Specified, Furnished, and Installed Under Another Section:
   1. Electrical service (120V and 208V circuits and devices)
   2. Conduit, device boxes, and sleeves

C. Products Furnished and Installed by the Owner:
   1. Network switches, PBX Equipment, and telephone handsets

D. Related Divisions
   1. Comply with the Related Sections paragraph of Section 27 00 00.
   2. Consult other Divisions, determine the extent and character of related work, and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete and operable system.
   3. General and Supplementary Conditions.
   4. Drawings, general provisions of the Agreement, and Division 1 apply to this Section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the References requirements of Section 27 00 00.

B. In additional to those codes, standards, etc., list in 27 00 00, comply with the latest edition of the following applicable specifications and standards except as otherwise shown or specified:
   1. ANSI/EIA-310-D-1992 Racks, Panels And Associated Equipment

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the Definitions requirements of Section 27 00 00.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Telecommunications Rooms may house the following functions:
   1. Data backbone crossconnect field (fiber terminations)
   2. Voice backbone crossconnect field (UTP terminations)
   3. Data system equipment (distributed switch)
   4. Horizontal termination field – both voice and data – of cabling served from this room (refer to floor plans for area served)
   5. Interconnection between the data system equipment and the horizontal termination field

B. Base Bid Work
   1. Telecommunications Room build out includes the following work:
      a. Preconstruction Submittals
      b. Plywood backboards (coordinate with General Contractor)
      c. Rack bays (equipment racks, vertical management sections, anchoring, and bracing).
      d. Cable, wire and patch cord management.
      e. Overhead cable support.
      f. Seismic bracing.
      g. Identification tags and labeling.
      h. Record Documents.
      i. Warranty.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Submittals of Section 27 00 00 for procedural, quantity, and format requirements.

B. Pre-Construction Submittal Requirement: Submit the following prior to the start of construction.
   1. Product Data Submittal: Submit product data on products listed in this section and products not listed in this section to be installed related to this section.
   2. Sample Submittal: Submit sample of equipment rack label.
   3. Schedule Submittal: Submit proposed schedule of work (this schedule may be combined with the schedule developed for the 27 XX XX series Sections).
   4. Shop Drawings Submittal: Consisting of proposed changes to room plans.

C. Submittal Requirements at Closeout:
   1. As-Built Drawings.
   2. O & M Manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Quality Assurance requirements of Section 27 00 00.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Product Delivery, Storage and Handling requirements of section 27 00 00.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Warranty requirements of section 27 00 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT RACK, FLOOR-STANDING

A. Application: Suitable for the support of cable termination devices, management devices, common communications equipment, and other similar equipment, installed onto floor.

B. Material: High strength, lightweight 6061-T6 aluminum, extrusion construction.

C. Channel:
   1. Size: The mounting channels shall be 3" deep by 1.265" wide with a 0.17" thick web.
   2. Flange: The mounting channels shall have front and back mounting flanges ("double sided"). The flanges shall be 0.25" thick, and shall have mounting holes front and back.
   3. Mounting Holes: The hole pattern shall be industry standard spaced at 5/8" - 5/8" -1/2" , compatible with ANSI/EIA-310-D (1992) standard. The mounting holes shall be pre-threaded as #12-24 rolled threading.

D. Assembled Rack: The rack shall come complete with base angles (3.5" high by 6" deep by .375" thick) and top angles (1.5" high by 1.5" deep by .375" thick). The assembled rack shall be 8'-0" high (overall) by 19" mounting width (20.25" wide overall), and shall contain 51 EIA mounting spaces.

E. Include required accessories, such as floor installation kit, etc. for a complete installation.
   1. Provide two horizontal power strips. Power strips shall be mounted in rear of the rack.
   2. Power strip shall be surge protected.
   3. Horizontal power strips shall have 6 outlets, shall be 19-inch EIA rack mountable, 15 Amp rated, with surge protection.

F. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
   1. #46353-715, 8'-0"H x 19" equipment rack, black.

2.02 VERTICAL MANAGEMENT SECTION, FOR FLOOR-STANDING RACK

A. Application: Suitable for cable routing (back) & cord slack storage (front) vertically from the bottom of the rack to the top. The vertical management sections shall be double sided (i.e., the management section shall have covered cable guides on the front and flip-retainers on the rear).

B. Size & Capacity: 8'-0" high by 6" wide, with 5-1/3" deep cable storage capacity in back and 6" cord storage capacity in front, if for single rack. Vertical sections between adjacent racks shall be 10" wide.

C. Mounting: The vertical management section shall have matching bolt holes for attachment to the rack.

D. Color: black (guides and cover).

E. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
   1. #30162-715, vertical mngt section, 8'-0"H x 6"W, double sided.
   2. #30163-715, vertical mngt section, 8'-0"H x 10"W, double sided.

2.03 HORIZONTAL MANAGEMENT PANEL

A. Application: Suitable for installation into equipment rack for cord routing (front). The horizontal management panel shall match (and fully integrate with) the vertical management sections.

B. Size & Capacity: 1U high, with hinged/removable cover and pass through capacity. Management panel shall be double sided.

C. Color: black.

D. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
   1. #30529-719; horizontal cable manager, 1U, double sided.

2.04 SERVER CABINETS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with these specifications, electronic enclosures shall be as manufactured by Cooper B-Line Inc. [or engineered approved equal].

B. Electronic Enclosure Systems
   1. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal electronic enclosures, of types and sizes indicated.
   2. Material and specifications for each enclosure are as follows:
   3. Electronic enclosure frame shall be heavy-duty 14 gauge welded steel frame (A1008, CS Type B) with ¼-inch thick universal corner plates for leveling feet and casters.
   4. Overall cabinet height shall 86.75 (46U) inches.
   5. Overall cabinet width shall be 28 inches.
   6. Cabinet depth shall be 36 inches.
   7. Mounting rails shall be spaced 19 inch wide and shall conform to EIA-310-D.
   8. Mounting rails shall contain .375-inch square holes for universal server mounting.
   9. Doors shall be 18-gauge torsion reinforced 3/16-inch thick Acrylic with perforated steel border.
   10. Doors shall be hinged on the right hand side.
   11. Door locks shall be single point keyed alike.
   12. Side Panels shall be locking 18-gauge vented full depth steel panels.
   13. Top Panel shall be removable 18-gauge solid steel with cable knockout openings.
   14. solid top panel shall provide forced ventilation with 550 CFM fan assemblies mounted to top.
   15. Electronic enclosures shall be Black powder coat.
   16. Mounting rails shall be Yellow Zinc (ASTM B633).

C. Accessories
   17. Provide two horizontal power strips. Power strips shall be mounted in rear of the cabinet.
   18. Power strip shall be surge protected.
   19. Horizontal power strips shall have 6 outlets, shall be 19-inch EIA rack mountable, 15 Amp rated, with surge protection.

D. Loading Capacities
   1. Electronic enclosures shall have a maximum static load capacity of 1400 lbs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of the ANSI/ EIA/TIA Standards 568A & 569, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and applicable local codes.

B. Electronic enclosures should be anchored to a secure surface with 3/8-inch diameter anchors, or applicable hardware as determined by jobsite conditions.

3.02 CABLE RUNWAY

A. Cable Runway Straight Sections
   1. Application: Suitable for the support & management of communications cables, either overhead or mounted vertically on a wall. Also overhead equipment racks bracing.
   2. Material (both stringer and rung): Steel tube, rectangular, 1-1/2" by 3/8" by 0.65" wall thickness.
   3. Rungs: 12" on center, welded to stringer.
   4. Size: length: 9' 11-1/2" (cut–to–fit); width: refer to Drawings.
   5. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
      a. #10250-709, 9" wide universal cable runway, black.
      b. #10250-712, 12"wide universal cable runway, black.
      c. #10250-718, 18"wide universal cable runway, black.
      d. #10250-724, 24"wide universal cable runway, black.

B. Cable Runway Sweep Fittings
   1. Material (both stringer and rung): Steel tube, rectangular, 1-1/2" by 3/8" by 0.65" wall thickness.
   2. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
      a. #10822-712, horizontal sweep fitting for 12" wide cable runway, black.
      b. #10822-718, horizontal sweep fitting for 18" wide cable runway, black.
      c. #10723-712, vertical outside sweep fitting for 12" wide cable runway, black.
      d. #10723-718, vertical outside sweep fitting for 18" wide cable runway, black.
      e. #10724-712, vertical inside sweep fitting for 12" wide cable runway, black.
      f. #10724-718, vertical inside sweep fitting for 18" wide cable runway, black.

C. Cable Runway Installation Accessories
   1. Refer to Drawings for additional information and instances for installation.
   2. Manufacturer, or equal: CPI
      a. #11301-001, butt splice kit.
      b. #11313-001, 45-degree butt splice kit.
      c. #11314-001, 90-degree butt splice kit.
      d. #11302-001, junction splice ("T") kit.
      e. #10608-001, vertical wall bracket kit.
      f. #10642-001, end caps.
      g. #11421-712, wall angle support kit for 12" wide cable runway, black.
      h. #11421-718, wall angle support kit for 18" wide cable runway, black.
      i. #11421-724, wall angle support kit for 24" wide cable runway, black.
      j. #11312-712, triangle support kit for 9" and 12" wide cable runway, black.
      k. #11312-718, triangle support kit for 12" and 18" wide cable runway, black.
      l. #11770-712, end closing kit for 12" wide cable runway, black.
      m. #11770-718, end closing kit for 18" wide cable runway, black.
      n. #11770-724, end closing kit for 24" wide cable runway, black.
      o. #10595-712, rack-to-runway attachment kit, for 9" or 12" wide runway, black.
      p. #10595-718, rack-to-runway attachment kit, for 18" wide runway, black.

3.03 LABEL PLATES, FOR EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Application: Label plate shall be suitable to affix onto top angle of equipment rack.

B. Label plate shall be 'engrave-able' stock melamine plastic laminate substrate.
   1. Size (minimum): 1/2 inch high by 6 inches long by 1/16-inch thick.
   2. Color: Black.

C. Lettering shall be engraved, shall be 1/8" high, and shall be white.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.01 GENERAL

A. Comply with the General Execution requirements of Section 27 00 00.

4.02 INSTALLATION

A. Rack Bays
   1. Equipment Racks and Server Cabinets, Floor-Standing
      a. Provide parts and accessories required to complete each rack/cabinet.
      b. Anchor racks to the floor using concrete anchors.Brac e racks and cabinets overhead to cable runway.
   2. Vertical Management Sections
      a. Provide vertical management sections as shown on Drawings. If not shown, default shall be one vertical management section between each rack and at either end of the bay.
      b. Bolt vertical management sections to the equipment racks at the points designed by the manufacturer and per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
      c. Install support devices (e.g., brackets, threaded rod with strut, etc.) per the manufacturer's instructions and fastened to the wall or ceiling using appropriate fasteners.
   3. Tolerances:
      a. Equipment Rack/Cabinet, Floor-Standing: Field verify dimensions to establish proper clearances as follows:
         1) Front: 36" clearance from channel's front mounting flange or cabinet door.
         2) Back: 36" clearance from channel's back mounting flange or cabinet door.
         3) Side: 10" between racks and between rack and wall.
      b. Provide the correct amount of space between each rack for proper installation (according to manufacturer's written instructions) of the vertical management sections.
   4. Accessories
      a. Furnish one bag of 50 mounting screws per equipment rack and server cabinet.

B. Overhead Cable Support
   1. Provide overhead cable support as shown on the Drawings for use to support cables and store cable slack within telecommunications rooms between the exit sleeves/distribution conduits and the rack bay.
   2. Provide parts required to complete the installation (e.g., trapeze, junction nuts, etc.).

C. Vertical Cable Support
   1. Provide vertical cable support at the locations as shown on the Drawings for use to support cables routing vertically from conduits/sleeves to the overhead cable support.
   2. Provide parts required to complete the installation (e.g., vertical mounting brackets, bolts, etc.).
   3. If cable runway is used, install the runway such that the rungs are facing outward (the greater distance from the rung to the stringer edge is facing inward). If cable basket is used, install the basket with spacers such that the mesh is spaced 1/2" from the wall.

4.03 LABELING

A. General Requirements: Labeling and identifier assignment shall conform to TIA/EIA-606-A Administration Standard and as approved by Owner before installation.

B. Equipment Rack Label Requirements: Provide one label plate per rack. Permanently affix label plate and position the label plate centered on the rack's front top angle.

C. Identifier Assignment
   1. Equipment Racks
      a. Prefix: "RACK"
      b. First field: the telecommunications room identity; for example: "TDB".
      c. Second field: the rack number; for example: "01".
      d. Example; "RACK TDB–01"
   2. Server Cabinets
      a. Prefix: "CABINET"
      b. First field: the telecommunications room identity; for example: "TDB".
      c. Second field: the rack number; for example: "01".
      d. Example; "CABINET TDB–01"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
   2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
   3. Sleeve seals.
   4. Grout.
   5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
   2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
   3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
   4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
   1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 0513

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. UTP cabling.
2. Coaxial cabling.
3. Low-voltage control cabling.
4. Control-circuit conductors.
5. Fire alarm wire and cable.
6. Identification products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

G. STS: North Carolina State Telecommunications Services

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Plenum rated cable shall be used per NEC Article 300.22 and STS-1000 Telecommunications Wiring Guidelines, including the space above the ceiling tile system if it is an environmental air space.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
   1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
   1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.02 CABLE

1. Shall be as specified in other sections of the specifications.

2.03 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

2.04 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,
   1. Comtran Corp.
   2. Draka USA.
   3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
   4. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than #$18 AWG.
   1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
   2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
   3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,
   1. Brady Corporation
   2. HellermannTyton.

3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

E. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.03 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:
   1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
   2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.04 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.07 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
      a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test

Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Duct type smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Voice Notification appliances.
7. Magnetic door holders.
8. Remote annunciator.
9. Addressable interface device.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
11. System printer.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

C. SCO: State of North Carolina State Construction Office

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Non coded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
   b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
   c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician. The technicians who install the Fire Alarm System are required to be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer, for the FACU model/series being installed. This training and certification must have occurred within the most recent 24 months, except that a NICET Level II certification will extend this to 36 moths per DOI Guidelines.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL, UL listed fire alarm company, and in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company. The installed system shall have certification from the local fire marshall.

E. Comply with the State of North Carolina State Construction Office Fire Alarm Guidelines and Policies. The SCO document is available at the website: http://www.nc-sco.com/documents/guidelines/Fire%20Alarm%20Guidelines%20March%202011.pdf

1.08 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.
2. SPARE PARTS

D. Provide spare parts per NCDOI requirements. Include not less than 2 per category and at a minimum:
1. Fuses, 2 of each type.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes, 2% of installed quantity.
3. Addressable control relays, 4% of installed quantity.
4. Indoor Speakers with Strobes Lights, 4% of installed quantity.
5. Indoor Strobe-only Notification Appliances, 4% of installed quantity.
6. Monitor Modules (Addressable Interface), 4% of installed quantity.
7. Isolation Modules/Isolation Bases, 4% of installed quantity.
8. Addressable, Electronic Heat Detectors, 4% of installed quantity.
9. Spot-Type Smoke Detectors / Sounder Bases, 6% of installed quantity.
10. Duct type smoke detectors, 6% of installed quantity.

1.09 SPECIAL WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
   2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
   3. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.
   4. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell

2.02 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
   1. Manual stations.
   2. Heat detectors.
   3. Smoke detectors.
   4. Duct smoke detectors.
   5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
   6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
   7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
   1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
   2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit.
   3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
   4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
   5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
   6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
   7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
   8. Record events in the system memory.
   9. Send signal to elevator control panel for elevator to return to first floor.

C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
   1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
   2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
   3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
   4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
   5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
   6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
   7. Failure of battery charging.
   8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
   9. AHU Shutdown Defeat switch

D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit. Record the event on system printer.

2.03 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
   1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
      a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
      b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
      c. Feed through (not shunt trip) surge suppressor on AC input shall be provided, EFI E100HW120, Levitton 51020-owm, or Emerson TCS-HWR. Install suppressor

rated for lightning surges. TVSS is required for compliance with the State Construction Office Fire Alarm Guidelines, Section 1.13.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
   a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
   b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 2 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
   a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
   b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
   c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 1.
   d. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit. No more than three floors shall be connected to one circuit.
   e. The load connected to each circuit shall not exceed 80% of the maximum rated module load.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

F. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
2. A TVSS is required for compliance with the SCO Fire Alarm Guidelines and Policies, Section 1.13; and it must be a feed-through type.

G. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
2. All systems that report to a Central or Remote Supervising Station shall have a minimum of 24 hours secondary power capacity, plus 15 minutes of full alarm load.
3. Include battery calculations with shop drawing submittal. Use manufacturer's battery discharge curve to determine expected battery voltage after 24 hours of providing standby power. The use calculated Notification Appliance Circuit current drawn in the alarm mode to determine the expected voltage drop at EOL, based on conductor resistance per manufacturer's date sheet or NEC. The voltage drop at the EOL shall not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage after the required standby time plus alarm

time. All calculation shall be put on a dedicated sheet of as built drawings for future reference by fire alarm service technicians. NAC voltage drop shall be verified during tests.

H. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions. A copy of the floor plans shall be provided in the control panel.

I. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.
   1. Indicated number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711 and be listed by an NRTL.
      a. Allow the application of and evacuation signal to indicated number of zones and, at same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
      b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
      c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
      d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
   2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
   3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

J. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

2.04 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box. Verify any surface locations with architect during shop drawing submittal phase.
   1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.05 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
   1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
   3. Detectors shall be photoelectronic type. No ionization detectors shall be permitted.
   4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   5. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

6. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
7. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
8. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
    c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. Provide remote monitoring and operator fire-alarm control unit at each duct smoke detector:
    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure where required by the installation location: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
7. Remote Alarm Indicator: Provide for all concealed smoke detectors.
8. Coordinate locations and obtain final quantities of duct type smoke detectors with mechanical contractor.

2.06 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.07 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
   1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
   1. Rated Light Output:
      a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
   2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
   3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
   4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
   5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
   6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.08 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
   1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.09 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.010 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
   1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
   2. Programming device.
   3. LED display.
   4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
   5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
   1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.

2. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
3. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
4. Low battery.
5. Abnormal test signal.
6. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.011 AHU SHUTDOWN DEFEAT SWITCH

A. Key-operated switch with engraved label shall be provided adjacent to the Fire-Alarm Control Unit. Switch shall override fire alarm system input to building automation system so that air handling equipment may operate regardless of fire alarm status. Switch shall only be operated by authorized personnel and will create a trouble signal in Fire-Alarm Control Unit if switch is in "signal-override/shutdown defeat" position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. All fire alarm cabling shall be installed in conduit.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 16 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A or Appendix B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Coordinate length of tubes and location in duct with mechanical contractor. Do not install above inaccessible ceilings.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

K. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

L. Provide double gang boxes for all fire alarm speakers.

M. To minimize wiring fault impact, isolation modules should be provided after each 25 initiating devices and control points on the addressable loop, or a lesser number where recommended by the manufacturer. See the SCO Fire Alarm Guidelines for more information on the isolation module requirements.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
   1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
   1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
   2. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
   3. There shall be no splices in the system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. "Wire Nuts" and crimp splices will not be permitted. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all connections at the FACU and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets.
   4. All circuits leaving the riser on each floor shall feed through a labeled terminal block in a hinged enclosure accessible from the floor. If building layout requires the terminal cabinet to be above a drop ceiling, its location must be clearly and permanently identified with a placard readable from floor. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
   5. Addressable loop (signaling line) circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FPLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, AWG 18 minimum, low capacitance, twisted shielded copper pair. Cable shield drain wires are to be connected at each device on the loop to maintain continuity, taped to insulate from ground, ad terminated at the FACU. Acceptable cables include Atlas 228-18-1-1STP, BSCC S1802s19 (same as EEC 7806LC), West Penn D975, D991 (AWG 16), D995 (AWG 14), or equal wire having capacitance of 30pf/ft. maximum between conductors. Belden 5320FJ acceptable if only FPL rating needed. The cable jacket color shall be red, with red (+) and black (-) conductor insulation.
   6. Except as required by 2.8 and 6.7, all other circuits in the system shall be wired with AWG 14, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductors, installed in conduit. Color code as shown below throughout the system, without color change in any wire run:
   7. Alarm notification Appliance Circuits (horns/strobes), Blue (+) / Black (-).
   8. Separate 24vdc Operating Power (for equipment), Yellow (+) / Brown (-).
   9. Door Control Circuits (magnet power, if from system), Orange.
   10. Circuits from ZAM's to Monitored Devices (AWG 14/16), Violet (+) / Grey (-)
   11. All junction boxes shall be painted red prior to pulling the wire. Those installed in finished areas are permitted to be painted outside to match finish color.

C. On Fire Alarm System notification circuits, an end-of-line (EOL) resistor should be located as follows:
   1. In a location that is accessible to fire alarm maintenance personnel.
   2. In an area where maintenance or testing at the EOL resister location will not be disruptive to the normal use of the facility
   3. In an area that is not easily accessible to the normal building occupants (objective is to avoid accidental or malicious damage by building occupants)
   4. In an area that is no higher 9 ft. or lower than 7 ft. from the floor level.

5. Not located in a stairway or bathroom location.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Please note that NFPA 72 forms refer to NFPA 72-2007 per 2012 Building Code.

B. Field tests shall be witnessed by the State Fire Alarm Inspector for this project, the authorities having jurisdiction, and by the project electrical engineer. Notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector to schedule required inspections. Inspections shall be scheduled in advance. Pre-test all equipment and the entire fire alarm system and correct all deficiencies prior to scheduling the State Electrical Inspector.

1. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the installer's technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/dampers/shutters, etc. The engineer must be notified in advance of these 100% tests, to permit witnessing them if desired.
2. The installer must fill out and submit the following documentation to the owner, through the engineer, prior to the AHJ's system acceptance inspection.
   a. Use the NFPA 72-2007 "Record of Completion" Form per 2012 NC Building Code (no substitutes) to detail the system installation and also to certify that: (a.) It was done per Code, and (b.) The Code-required 100% test was performed. The fire alarm installer (manufacturer or authorized distributor's technician) must sign this form. If a representative of the AHJ, owner, or engineer witnesses the tests, in whole or in part, they must also sign the form to signify that fact only (annotating the form as needed to clarify their limited role).
   b. The System Status and Programming Report described in State Construction Office State Fire Marshal. This must be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection.
3. After completion of the 100% system test and submission of documentation per 7.7, the installer is to request the engineer to set up an inspection and include the responding Fire Department. The system must operate for at least two days prior to this inspection.
4. The fire alarm system will be inspected, with portions of it functionally tested. This will normally include the use of appropriate means to simulate smoke for testing detectors, as well as functionally testing the system interface with building controls, fire extinguishing systems and any off-premises supervising station. This statistical (sampling) inspection is intended to assure that the contractor has properly installed the system and performed the 100% operational test as required by NFPA 72. The electrical contractor shall provide two-way radios, ladders, and any other materials needed for testing the system, including a suitable smoke source.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
   a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents,

Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.

b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
7. Provide special test and inspection with NC SCO and local inspector for fire alarm system. Demonstrate satisfactory performance of each fire alarm detection and notification device. Retest and correct deficiencies until final acceptance of the system.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Provide detailed training of owner's personnel, consisting of at least two days of instruction. Instruction shall be by factory authorized technician.

I. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

J. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

K. Provide a fire alarm layout chart mounted beside the Fire-alarm control unit, and identical fire alarm layout chart included in Operation and Maintenance documents provided to the owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1100

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The clearing work covered by this section consists of cutting, removing and properly disposing of vegetation and debris. Trees specifically identified on the plans to be preserved shall be adequately delineated and flagged by the Contractor, such that the balance of the work may be performed in a safe and harmless manner in the vicinity of preserved trees. Such tree preservation will be considered part of the work and shall be in conformance with applicable local codes and regulations.

1.2 The grubbing work covered by this section consists of removing and properly disposing of all surface vegetation and debris. Where the material being removed is high in organic matter content, such as root mat and other vegetative matter, it shall be considered vegetation and removed as part of the work of grubbing. Where material being removed consists predominantly of soils, such removal will be considered part of the work covered by Section 31 2000 of these specifications, entitled Unclassified Excavation and Grading.

1.3 The work of clearing and grubbing shall also include the removal and satisfactory disposal of crops, weeds and other annual growth; the removal and satisfactory disposal of fences, steps, walls, chimneys, column footings, other footings, foundation slabs, basements, other foundation components, signs, junked vehicles, and other rubble and debris; and the filling of holes and depressions. This work shall also be performed in all non-wooded areas within the construction limits, shown on the project plans upon which seeding and mulching, sprigging or sodding is to be performed.

As a part of the work of clearing and grubbing, the Contractor will be required to perform the following:

1.3.1 Cut off and plug at the right of way or construction limits, as directed by the Engineer, any private water or sewer line intercepted during the construction of the project.

1.3.2 Cut off and remove from the construction area any septic tank or portion thereof during the construction of the project.

1.4 Clearing and grubbing operations shall be completed sufficiently in advance of grading operations as may be necessary to prevent any of the debris from the clearing and grubbing operations from interfering with the excavation or embankment operations.

1.5 The Contractor shall obtain, at his own expense, all necessary permits pertaining to clearing and grubbing work not already secured by the Engineer. The Contractor shall then provide a copy of any and all required permits to the Engineer.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Topsoil shall be considered to mean original surface soil, typical of the area, which is capable of supporting native plant growth, and shall be free of large stones, roots, brush, waste construction debris and other undesirable material.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in areas as called for on the plans, the limits of which shall coincide with the construction limits and in general shall extend 5 feet beyond top of cut or toe of fill, not to exceed the limits of the Owner's property. Clearing and grubbing activities shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of

Transportation, except that grubbing shall be performed on all cleared excavation and embankment areas and shall include the complete removal of all stumps, roots and embedded debris.

3.2 Where adjacent areas within the site but outside the limits of construction are disturbed as a result of clearing and grubbing activities, the Contractor shall remove all debris and restore to the original grades and equal or better condition.

3.3 The Contractor shall exercise caution to protect and maintain all existing utilities and underground works which are to remain. Any existing utilities or underground works which are to remain that are disturbed during construction shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 The Contractor must comply with all local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations in the burning, removal and disposal of clearing and grubbing of all vegetation, timber, waste and all surface debris that must be hauled from the Project Site. Burning of materials will be allowed on site as long as permitted by the governing regulatory agencies. If burning is not allowed, the Contractor shall properly dispose of all cleared materials at his expense, in conformance with all applicable local and state laws and ordinances with the exception of any materials to be reused or recycled as directed elsewhere in this contract.

3.5 Stripping and storage of topsoil: All topsoil suitable for reuse, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be stripped to its full depth, all topsoil to be moved shall be free of large stone, roots, brush, waste construction materials and other undesirable matter.

3.5.1 Topsoil stripping shall be accomplished from all topsoiled areas to be disturbed.

3.5.2 Existing lawn sods may be left to decompose with the topsoil. Heavier stands of weeds and grasses shall be removed as directed by the Engineer prior to the stripping operations.

3.5.3 The topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials and stored in stockpiles, the location of which shall be as directed by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be stockpiled so that it shall not be subject to abnormal erosion and loss, and so that it does not impede the flow of drainage runoff. The directed locations of topsoil stockpiles will, when construction sequence permits, be located in areas that have previously been graded to design rough grade.

3.5.4 Any excess topsoil shall be wasted on site.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this Section shall not be measured but shall be paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2000

UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 This portion of the project includes the excavation, undercut excavating, grading, earthwork and compaction required as shown on the plans and all other associated miscellaneous items of earthwork construction, as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment and incidental items necessary to complete this portion of the work as detailed on the plans and as called for in these Specifications.

1.2 All unclassified excavation shall be in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation, unless otherwise directed herein.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Topsoil shall be considered to mean original surface soil, typical of the area, which is capable of supporting native plant growth, and shall be free of large stones, roots, brush, waste, construction debris and other undesirable material or contamination.

2.2 All fill used for site grading operations should consist of a clean (free of organics and debris) low plasticity soil (plasticity index less than 30).

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Construction stakeout will be by a licensed survey firm provided by the Contractor. Exact locations and grade points are to be staked or fixed by the surveying firm before construction. The Contractor shall not disturb any bench marks, reference stakes or property line monuments. In the event it becomes necessary to remove any bench mark, reference stake or property line monument in the performance of the work, the Contractor shall contact the Owner so he may have the referenced points replaced. If any such points are disturbed or damaged in excess of an agreed-to allowance, they shall be replaced by a North Carolina Registered Land Surveyor at the expense of the Contractor.

3.1.3 Existing utility lines (either overhead or underground), sidewalks, fencing, pavement or other structures shown on the drawings, shown to the Contractor or mentioned in the plans and specifications shall be kept free of damage by the Contractor's operations. **It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the existence and location of all underground utilities within the Project Site.** Existing utility service to the existing building will remain continuously operational throughout construction of the new facility until operational locations are switched to the new facility. The omission from or the inclusion of utility locations on the plans is not to be considered as the non-existence of or a definite location of existing underground utilities. Any cost of moving the utility will be the responsibility of the Owner. This is not to be construed as work adjacent to an existing utility that may need to be uncovered during construction, the cost of which is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any existing construction damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to an equal condition as that existing at the time prior to damage, at the Contractor's expense. If any existing utility is inadvertently damaged during construction, the Contractor shall notify the utility, the Engineer and the Owner of said damaged utility at once so that emergency repairs may be made at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the party having jurisdiction of the utility.

3.2 Unclassified Excavation:

3.2.1 Upon completion of the stripping operations, and after all excavation of the site has been completed to the lines and grades shown on the drawings, the exposed subgrade in cut areas should be proofrolled as specified herein for areas to receive fill. Any areas which deflect, rut or pump excessively during the proofrolling or fail to "tighten up" after successive passes should be undercut to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill.

3.2.2 All site excavation shall be unclassified regardless of the nature of the materials encountered with the exception of rock excavation or unsuitable soil. Only that material which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be removed with a caterpillar D-9 or equal, equipped with a properly fitted single tooth ripper, or removed by a caterpillar 225 backhoe or equal, equipped with rock teeth, will be regarded as rock. The Engineer should be notified immediately if rock is encountered. All excavation materials which are not required for fills shall be considered as waste and shall be wasted on site at a location determined by the Engineer. Sufficient erosion control measures shall be provided at any on-site waste site at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.3 All site excavation of previously stockpiled or buried construction, clearing or demolition debris or any other refuge shall be properly disposed of offsite at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary Federal, State or Local permits for transporting and disposing of such material, at his expense.

3.2.4 Any rock in the bottom of roadway cuts shall be excavated to a depth of 1 foot below the roadbed and ditches. Any rock in building pad areas shall be excavated to a depth of 1 foot below finished grade or as indicated on the grading plans. Any rock in utility trenches shall be excavated six inches below the invert elevation of the pipe, and for a width of the pipe plus one foot on either side of the pipe, or three feet in width, whichever is more.

3.2.5 The Contractor shall provide all sheeting, shoring, underpinning and bracing required to hold the sides of the excavation and for the protection of all adjacent structures. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work by failure of excavated sides or bottoms.

3.3 Blasting:

3.3.1 Any and all blasting operations shall be conducted in strict accordance with existing ordinances and regulations relative to storage and use of explosives. Blasting shall be done only by experienced men and extreme caution and care shall be exercised to prevent injury to persons or damage to any pipe, mains, wires, drains, buildings, railroad tracks or other property above or below the surface of the ground. The Contractor shall use safety nets or other equivalent measures as approved by the Engineer to reduce the possibility of flying rock as a result of blasting operations. The Contractor shall be held strictly responsible for any injury to persons or damage to public or private property.

3.3.2 The Contractor shall submit blasting plans to the Engineer for review and shall not proceed with blasting operations until approval has been granted. As directed by the Engineer, blasting operations shall be monitored to insure that vibration levels produced by blasting are within tolerable limits.

3.3.3 The Contractor shall obtain at his expense, all Federal, State and Local permits required to perform blasting operations.

3.4 Dewatering:

3.4.1 The Contractor shall control the grading in all areas so that the surface of the ground will be properly sloped, diked or ditched to prevent water from entering into excavated areas. The Contractor shall maintain sufficient personnel and equipment to promptly and continuously remove all water, from any source, entering or accumulating in the excavation or other parts of the work. All water pumped or drained from these areas shall be disposed of in a suitable manner without damaging adjacent property or other work under construction.

3.5 Embankments, Fills and Backfills:

3.5.1 Upon completion of the stripping operations, the exposed subgrade in areas to receive fill should be proofrolled with a loaded dumptruck or similar pneumatic-tired vehicle with a minimum loaded weight of 25 tons, under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer. The proofrolling procedure should consist of four complete passes of the exposed areas with two of the passes being in a direction perpendicular to the preceding ones. Any areas which deflect, rut or pump excessively during the proofrolling or fail to "tighten up" after successive passes should be undercut to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill.

3.5.2 Embankments and fills shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines and grades indicated on the drawings. Material shall be placed in horizontal layers not to exceed 8 inches in loose depth and thoroughly compacted prior to placing each following layer. All fill material shall be free from roots or other organic material, trash, and from all stones having any one dimension greater than 6 inches. Stones larger than 4 inches, maximum dimension, shall not be permitted in the upper 6 inches of fill or embankment. Fill areas shall be kept level with graders or other approved devices.

3.5.3 Embankment and fill compaction shall be accomplished by thoroughly compacting each layer with sheep foot rollers, pneumatic rollers, and mechanical tampers in places inaccessible to rollers, or other equipment. When material has too much moisture, grading operations shall be limited to drying soil by spreading and turning for drying by the sun and aeration. When material is dry, moisture shall be added by sprinkling by approved means.

3.5.4 All embankments and fills shall be compacted to the following percentages of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor Density Test, ASTM D-698, Method C.

3.5.5 The following table shall be used unless otherwise specified:

TABLE OF COMPACTION

Type Fill or Embankment	Zone	Minimum Density %
Roadway or Parking	Top 12 inches	100
Building	Top 12 inches	100
Remainder		95

Embankment types are defined as follows:

Roadway and Parking - beneath all roads, streets, truck operations, and automobile parking lots.

3.5.6 Where backfilling is required after the completion of drainage structures, all forms, trash, and construction debris shall be removed from excavation before backfilling begins. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers of 6 inches in loose depth. Compaction shall conform to requirements in the above table. Heavy rollers, crawler equipment, trucks or other heavy equipment shall not be used for compacting backfill within 5 feet of structure walls or other facilities which may be damaged by their weight or operation. No backfilling shall begin until concrete and masonry walls are properly cured.

3.5.7 The Contractor shall carry the top of embankments, fills, or backfills to the surrounding grade so that upon compaction and subsequent settlement, the grade will be at proper elevation. Should settlement occur during the guarantee period of the contract, the Contractor shall provide sufficient fill to bring area up to finished grade and shall reseed as required.

3.6 PROOFROLLING SCHEDULE:

3.6.1 Proofrolling under the observation of the Soils Engineer will be performed using a loaded dumptruck or similar pneumatic-tired vehicle with a minimum loaded weight of 25 tons as specified herein and as follows:

3.6.2 Immediately following stripping, all areas to receive fill shall be proofrolled as specified herein.

3.6.3 Immediately following the completion of excavation to proposed grades in cut areas, proofrolling shall be performed as specified herein.

3.6.4 Immediately prior to stone base course placement in pavement areas and following final floor slab preparation, all subgrade areas will be proofrolled. Any local areas which deflect, rut or pump under the roller shall be undercut and replaced with compacted fill material as specified herein.

3.7 SOIL INSPECTION AND TESTS:

3.7.1 All excavated and fill material shall be removed, selected, placed and compacted under supervision of a representative of a commercial soils testing laboratory which will be selected by the Owner. A commercial soils testing laboratory shall be any firm properly equipped to perform such compaction tests and who has in their employment a Professional Engineer experienced in testing and soil mechanics. The laboratory representative shall have the authority to approve or disapprove the condition of the subgrade on which fill is to be placed, filled material, placement methods, compaction methods, and shall make compaction density tests as necessary to determine that the specified density is obtained. The Contractor shall notify the laboratory at least three (3) days prior to starting fill operations in order that suitability of material for compaction may be checked and no material shall be used that has not been previously checked and approved by the laboratory. The laboratory shall be notified before any cut is made or fill is placed in order that the laboratory representative may be present during all grading operations. The Contractor shall remove, replace, recompact and retest all fills failing to meet the density requirements at his own expense.

3.7.2 A soils testing laboratory shall be retained by the Owner to supervise fill placement and compaction at no expense to the Contractor. However, extra time and trips caused by excessive delay, failure of the Contractor to properly coordinate with the laboratory, or failure of the Contractor to properly compact fill material shall be backcharged to the Contractor.

3.7.3 Field density tests shall be performed by the Owner's testing agency at the following rate:

Mass Grading:	One test per two feet of fill placed over 25,000 square feet
Backfill:	One test per two feet of fill placed over 5,000 square feet
or	
Backfill:	One test per two feet of vertical thickness per 1000 linear feet

3.7.4 A minimum of one field density test shall be made for each 10,000 square feet or portion of 10,000 square feet of fill placement in all other areas where pavement is to be placed.

3.7.5 Prior to final acceptance, the Soils Engineer shall submit certification specifying that the project compaction criteria and subgrading elevations have been satisfactorily obtained. This certification should be in the form of a letter. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of this certification.

3.8 Borrow and Waste Materials:

3.8.1 Borrow: In the event borrow material is required, the borrow material shall be checked for suitability for compaction and approved by the soils testing laboratory. The Contractor shall notify the laboratory at least three (3) days in advance of beginning borrow operations. Borrow excavation shall be performed in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures of latest revision except where modified herein.

3.8.2 Waste: Excavated materials not suited for backfill and excavated material in excess of that needed to complete the work shall be wasted on the project site where directed by the Engineer. The waste area shall be prepared by topsoil stripping and prepared to receive the waste. All materials placed in the waste areas shall be compacted to 95 percentage of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor Density Test, ASTM D-698, Method C. Waste areas shall be left in a graded and sloped condition to allow natural drainage of surrounding area.

3.9 Residual Soil Areas:

3.9.1 If proofrolling indicates that on-site virgin soils supporting any roadway, parking, building or other structural areas are not adequate as determined by the Soils Engineer, then these unsuitable areas shall be repaired by the Contractor. The necessary repair procedure shall be determined by the Soils Engineer and may include scarifying, drying and recompaction procedures or undercutting and replacement procedures.

3.10 Final Grading:

3.10.1 On completion of all grading, all graded areas (except building pads and pavement areas in rough grading contracts and all cut slopes steeper than 4:1 slope) shall be provided with 4 inches of topsoil and brought to the finished grades shown on the drawings. Areas disturbed by operations of the Contractor shall be properly returned to their original condition with a topsoil covering of 4 inches.

3.10.2 After the entire graded area has been brought to the finished grades shown on drawings, all areas shall be left smooth and free from erosion, ridges, ditches and evidence of ponding. Final grades shall be free from all roots, debris, rock and soil lumps and left in readiness for seeding.

3.10.3 Prior to acceptance of the entire project, the Contractor shall correct all embankments and graded areas of all damages due to washes, settlement, erosion, equipment ruts or any other cause at his expense.

3.10.4 Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall provide certification as specified in paragraph 3.7.5 that all grades are $\pm$ 0.1 foot of the finished grades shown on project drawings for the pavement areas. In other areas, the Contractor shall certify that all areas are $\pm$ 0.2 foot and that the areas drain properly so that no ponding occurs. The certification is not meant to require an as-built survey of the areas; rather, it is meant to require the Contractor to give assurance that the grades are within tolerances required. If, in subsequent work, it is apparent that the subgrade is not as certified, the Owner may require the Contractor to provide all remedial work to ensure the subgrade is within tolerances, including any costs of improvements that may need to be redone.

3.10.5 The Contractor shall stabilize all disturbed areas, unless otherwise directed, by seeding and mulching per section 32 9200 of these specifications or other means of stabilization called for by the contract drawings.

3.11 Clean-Up:

3.11.1 Upon completion or termination of the work, and before final payment is made, the Contractor shall remove from site all equipment, waste materials and rubbish resulting from his operations. In the event of his failure to do so, the same may be done by the Owner at the expense of the Contractor.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this Section shall not be measured but shall be paid for as part of the lump sum contract price excepting the following: There is no line item for unclassified grading. Payment for Undercut shall be measured by the Engineer and paid for at the contract unit price for Undercut.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2300

SUBGRADE

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of the preparation, shaping and compaction of either an unstabilized or stabilized subgrade, suitable for placement of base course, pavement and shoulders or for the placement of structures as called for on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Water: Water shall be clean and free from oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter or other substances detrimental to the finished product. Water shall not contain more than 100 ppm chlorides nor more than 500 ppm dissolved solids, and shall have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.5.

2.1.1 Water from a city water supply may be accepted without being tested. Water from other sources shall be tested in accordance with AASHTO T26, unless the requirement for testing is waived by the Engineer. The cost of testing water shall be paid by the Contractor.

2.2 Stabilizer Aggregate:

2.2.1 Stabilizer Aggregate shall consist of crushed stone or gravel or other similar material having hard, strong, durable particles free of adherent coatings.

STABILIZER AGGREGATE
GRADATION ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Column A Sieve Size	Column B % Passing
1½"	98 - 100
1"	60 - 100
½"	36 - 84
No. 4	21 - 61
No. 10	10 - 50
No. 40	0 - 34
No. 200	0 - 13
Material Passing No. 40 Sieve	
L.L.	0 - 30
P.I.	0 - 6

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements: All subgrade preparation shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

3.1.1 The subgrade for roadways and structures shall be shaped to conform to the lines, grades and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. All vegetation, organic matter or other deleterious material shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor. Nor shall the soil contain stone or gravel larger than 2 inches for the full depth of the specified subgrade thickness. In

areas where the subgrade is to be stabilized with aggregate, the subgrade surface may be left uniformly below grade to provide for the addition of the stabilizer aggregate.

3.1.2 A tolerance of plus or minus 0.1± foot from the established grade will be permitted after the subgrade has been graded and compacted to a uniform surface.

3.2 Proof Rolling: The subgrade for roads, parking areas and other locations designated on the plans or by the Engineer shall be proof rolled in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures", published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation, to test for stability and uniformity of compaction. The subgrade shall be proof rolled in the presence of the Engineer or his designee using a loaded dump truck or similar pneumatic-tired vehicle with a minimum loaded weight of 25 tons. Any area of the subgrade which pumps or ruts excessively shall be considered unsatisfactory and shall be windrowed and dried or shall receive lime or aggregate stabilization as directed by the engineer. The subgrade shall then be recompacted and proof rolled at no additional cost to the Owner, repeating the above-outlined process until a stable, unyielding and uniformly compacted subgrade is provided.

3.3 Aggregate Stabilized Subgrade: Where the existing soil is incapable of providing adequate foundation for roadways or structures or where called for on the plans, the subgrade may be stabilized using aggregate. The treatment of subgrade soils with aggregate shall be in conformance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section shall not be measured and paid for as such but shall be treated as work performed as a part of the lump sum contract except for aggregate stabilized subgrade. This item shall be paid for at the unit price on the bid form.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2500

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 Erosion and sedimentation control shall be provided by the Contractor for all areas of the site denuded or otherwise disturbed during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation, materials, labor, and maintenance of erosion and sediment control devices, as well as removal of temporary erosion and sediment control devices shown on the plans or required to protect all downstream properties, natural waterways, streams, lakes, ponds, catch basins, drainage ditches, roads, gutters, natural buffer zones, and man made structures.

1.2 Erosion and sediment control procedures and facilities shall conform to the "Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual" as published by the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission and to all applicable local codes or ordinances, whichever is more stringent.

1.3 Related Work: See the following sections for related work.

1.	31 3700	Plain Rip Rap
2.	31 2525	Stone for Erosion Control
3.	32 9200	Turf and Grasses
4.	31 2573	Temporary Silt Fence
5.	31 3200	Engineering Fabrics

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Washed stone to be used in temporary sediment basins shall be of strong, durable nature, resistant to weathering and shall be graded to conform to Standard Size Number 57 as described by the "Standard Specifications for Road and Structures" of latest revision, as published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

2.2 Refer to other sections within these specifications as listed in Item I.3 above for other material specification required in the installation of erosion and sediment control facilities.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 The Contractor shall follow the erosion control construction sequence schedule as shown on the contract drawings, except that should circumstances dictate that extra precaution be taken to prohibit erosion and sedimentation on the project, the Contractor will, at his own expense, take preventative measures as needed.

3.1.2 The Contractor is required to maintain all erosion and sediment control facilities to insure proper performance throughout the construction phase and until such time all disturbed areas are permanently stabilized.

3.1.3 Upon completion of construction or successful permanent stabilization of all areas which were disturbed before or during construction operations or as indicated on the construction drawings, whichever occurs last, the Contractor shall remove all temporary erosion and sediment control devices and facilities from the project site. The Contractor shall retain these items for future use or properly dispose of these items offsite.

3.1.4 The Contractor shall provide temporary or permanent ground cover as called for on the construction plans within fifteen (15) working days after disturbance of any areas on the site.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section shall not be measured but shall be paid for as part of the lump sum contract price for "erosion control"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2525

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of the furnishing, stockpiling if directed, placing and maintaining an approved stone liner placed in or at ditches, swales, pipe inlets, pipe outlets, and at other locations designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Stone for erosion control shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

2.2 Stone for erosion control shall be resistant to the action of air and water, be of a hard, durable nature and shall range in size as follows:

Class	Size
A	2" - 6"
B	5" - 15"

2.3 All stone shall meet the approval of the Engineer. While no specific gradation is required, the various sizes of stone shall be equally distributed within the required size range. The size of an individual stone particle will be determined by measuring along its long dimension.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the stone shall be placed on slopes less than the angle of repose of the material and to the line, grade and slope as indicated on the plans. The stone shall be placed so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout the mass. All stone shall be placed in a neat, uniform layer with an even surface meeting the approval of the Engineer.

3.2 At locations where stone is required for channel changes and drainage ditches, the stone shall be placed prior to diverting the water into the channel changes and drainage ditches.

3.3 At locations where stone is required at the outlet of pipe culverts, the stone shall be placed immediately after completion of the pipe culvert installation.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications. Payment for all work in this portion of the project will be made as part of the lump sum contract price for "erosion control".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2573

SILT FENCE

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this Section consists of the furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing as needed, and removing of temporary silt fence. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications. All materials and procedures shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures", of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation or Section 6.62 of the "Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual", published by the North Carolina Sediment Control Commission and all local codes and ordinances, whichever is more stringent.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 General Requirements:

2.1.1 Temporary silt fence shall be a water permeable filter type fence for the purposes of removing suspended particles from the water passing through it.

2.2 Posts:

2.2.1 Steel posts must be used. Steel posts shall be at least 5 feet in length, approximately 1-3/8 inches wide measured parallel to the fence, and have a minimum weight of 1.25 lb/ft of length. The post shall be equipped with an anchor plate having a minimum area of l4.0 square inches, and shall have a means of retaining wire and fabric in the desired position without displacement.

2.3 Woven Wire Fence:

2.3.1 Wire fence fabric shall be at least 32 inches high, and shall have at least 6 horizontal wires. Vertical wires shall be spaced l2 inches apart. The top and bottom wires shall be at least l0 gage. All other wires shall be at least l2-l/2 gage.

2.4 Silt Fence Filter Fabric:

2.4.1 Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of Type 3 Engineering Fabric, Class A or B, per the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. .

2.5 Wire Staples:

2.5.1 Wire staples shall be a No. 9 staple and shall be at least 1½ inches long.

3. Installation:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 The Contractor shall install temporary silt fence as shown on the plans. The silt fence shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans and at all other locations necessary to prevent sediment transport, as directed by the Engineer.

3.1.2 Class A synthetic filter fabric may be used only in conjunction with woven wire fence fabric backing. Filter fabric shall be attached to the wire fence fabric by wire or other acceptable means.

3.1.3 Class B synthetic filter fabric may be used without the woven wire fence fabric backing, subject to the following conditions:

3.1.4 Post spacing is reduced to a maximum of 6 feet.

3.1.5 The proposed fabric has been approved by the Engineer as being suitable for use without the woven wire fence fabric backing.

3.1.6 Fence posts shall be inclined toward the runoff source at an angle of not more than 20^{O} from vertical.

3.1.7 Posts shall be installed so that no more than 3 feet of the post shall protrude above the ground. Where possible, the filter fabric from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier shall be used to avoid joints. When joints are necessary, securely fasten the filter cloth only at a support post with overlap to the next post. At the time of installation, the fabric will be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

3.2 Maintenance and Removal:

3.2.1 The Contractor shall inspect temporary silt fences at least once a week and after each rainfall and shall make any required repairs and remove and dispose of silt accumulation immediately. Should the fabric of the silt fence collapse, tear, decompose or become ineffective, the Contractor will replace it promptly at his own expense. The Contractor shall remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain and to reduce pressure on the fence.

3.2.2 The Contractor shall remove all temporary silt fence and associated appurtenances once all disturbed areas upland of the fence are properly and satisfactorily stabilized as called for on the plans.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications. Payment for all work in this portion of the project will be made as part of the lump sum contract price for "erosion control".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 3116

TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; United States Code; 1947 (Revised 2001).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.

C. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports when required.

D. Manufacturer's Application Instructions: Indicate caution requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that toxicants meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Record moisture content of soil before application.

G. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in NC DOT's name.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
   1. Approved by manufacturer of treatment materials.
   2. Licensed in North Carolina.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.
   1. Include coverage for repairs to building and to contents damaged due to building damage. Repair damage and, if required, re-treat.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management.
   2. FMC Professional Solutions: www.fmcprosolutions.com.
   3. Syngenta Professional Products: www.syngentaprofessionalproducts.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Toxicant Chemical: EPA approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

C. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

2.02 MIXES

A. Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.

D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.

E. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

F. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

G. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 3200

ENGINEERING FABRIC

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this Section consists of the installation of an acceptable engineering fabric (filter fabric) appropriate for the application(s) called for on the plans. Placement of the fabric shall be an integral function of the construction of shoulder drains, subsurface drainage systems, temporary silt fences and placement of erosion control stone or rip rap facilities. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Engineering fabric shall have material properties strictly conforming to those specified in the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall provide engineering fabric(s) for various applications which meet or exceed the corresponding criteria for each different fabric utilized per the subject specification.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 Engineering fabric installed under erosion control stone or rip rap shall be placed at locations, to the dimensions as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

3.1.2 Surfaces to receive filter fabric shall be graded to the lines and grades as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be free of obstructions, debris and pockets of soft or low density material.

3.1.3 At the time of installation, the fabric shall be free of defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

3.1.4 The filter fabric shall be laid smooth and free from tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. Horizontal overlaps shall be a minimum of I2 inches with the upper fabric overlapping the lower fabric. Vertical overlaps shall be a minimum of I8 inches with the upstream fabric overlapping the downstream fabric. In the event that the fabric is displaced or damaged during stone placement, the stone shall be removed and the fabric repositioned or replaced prior to replacement of the stone, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.1.5 The placement of the filter fabric and stone shall be performed in a continuous manner as directed by the Engineer. The filter fabric shall be protected from damage due to the placement of stone or other materials by limiting the height of drop of the material or by placing a cushioning layer of sand on top of the fabric before dumping the material.

3.1.6 No more than 72 hours shall elapse from the time the fabric is unwrapped to the time the fabric is covered with stone or sand.

3.1.7 Filter fabric installed in association with shoulder drains or other subsurface drainage systems shall be installed in such a manner that all splice joints are provided with a minimum overlap of 2 feet. The overlap of the closure at the top of the trench shall be at least 6 inches and secured with mechanical ties. Where outlet pipe passes through the fabric, a separate piece of fabric shall be wrapped around the outlet pipe, flared against the side of the filled drain, and secured with anchor pins.

3.1.8 Field splices of filter fabric shall be anchored with anchor pins to insure that required overlap is maintained.

3.1.9 At the time of installation, the fabric will be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

3.1.10 Aggregate placement operations and the pipe installation shall be done so as to prevent damage to the filter fabric. Damaged sections of filter fabric shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

3.1.11 The aggregate shall be compacted to a degree acceptable to the Engineer by the use of a vibratory compactor before making the filter fabric closure at the top of the trench.

3.1.12 Filter fabric installed in association with temporary silt fences shall be a water permeable filter type for the purpose of removing suspended particles from the water passing through it. Silt fences shall be constructed in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures", published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation in the locations and to the configurations as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Should the requirements of local, regional or state authorities having jurisdiction over the project exceed the requirements of this section or other sections in this specification regarding temporary silt fences, the more stringent shall govern.

3.2 Physical Properties of Engineering Fabrics:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF ENGINEERING FABRICS

Physical Property	Test Method (Article 1056-2)	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3 Class A	Type 3 Class B
Min. Roll Width	---	---	---	36"	36"
Min. Fabric Weight	1	4.0 oz/yd^2	---	---	---
Min. Tensile Strength	2	90 lb.	200 lb.	50 lb.	100 lb.
Elongation	2	80% Max.	15% Min.	30% Max.	25% Max.
Min. Burst Strength	3	150 psi	400 psi	100 psi	180 psi
Min. Puncture Strength	4	45 lb.	80 lb.	30 lb.	60 lb.
Apparent Opening Opening Size - Max/Min (U.S. Std. Sieve)	5	60/100	30/130	20/50	20/50
Min. Ultra-Violet Exposure Strength Retention	6	80 lb.	140 lb.	40 lb.	80 lb.
Fungus Resistance	7	No Growth	No Growth	No Growth	No Growth
Min. Permeability (Thickness x Permitivity)	8	0.2 cm/sec.	---	---	---
Min. Flow Rate	8	---	---	10 gal/min/ft^2	10 gal/min/ft^2
Typical Application	--	Shoulder Drain	Under Riprap	Temporary Silt Fence	

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications. Payment for all work in this portion of the project will be made as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 3700

PLAIN RIP RAP

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of the construction of plain rip rap at the locations designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Plain rip rap shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

2.2 Plain rip rap shall consist of quarry run stone or field stone and shall be classified by size into either Class 1 or Class 2, or Class "A" or Class "B" Erosion Control Stone. The class and thickness to be used shall be as called for on the plans.

2.3 Where broken concrete from demolished structures or pavement is available, it may be used in place of stone provided the Contractor obtains in advance, written authorization from the Engineer. Broken concrete containing reinforcing steel or wire mesh will not be permitted.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the stone shall be placed on slopes less than the angle of repose of the material and to the line, grade and slope as indicated on the plans. The stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout the mass.

3.2 At locations where rip rap is required for channel changes and drainage ditches, the rip rap shall be placed prior to diverting the water into the channel changes and drainage ditches.

3.3 At locations where rip rap is required at the outlets of pipe culverts, the rip rap shall be placed immediately after completion of the pipe culvert installation.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this Section shall not be measured but shall be paid for as part of the lump sum contract price for "erosion control".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1100

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of the construction of a base composed of an approved aggregate material delivered, placed, compacted and shaped to conform to the lines, grades, depths and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The construction of aggregate base course shall be in conformance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 General Requirements: Aggregate base course material shall consist of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel or other similar material having hard, strong, durable, particle free of adherent coatings.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements: The subgrade shall be prepared as called for on the plans in accordance with Section 31 2300 of these specifications prior to placement of the base material.

3.1.1 The aggregate material shall be placed on the subgrade with a mechanical spreader capable of placing the material to a uniform loose depth without segregation except that for areas inaccessible to a mechanical spreader, the aggregate material may be placed by other methods approved by the Engineer.

3.1.2 Where the required compacted thickness of base is 8 inches or less, the base material may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required compacted thickness is more than 8 inches, the base material shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more approximately equal layers. The minimum compacted thickness of any one layer shall be approximately 4 inches.

3.1.3 Each layer of material shall have been sampled, tested, compacted and approved prior to placing succeeding layers of base material or pavement.

3.1.4 No base material shall be placed on frozen subgrade or base.

3.1.5 No traffic shall be allowed on the completed base course other than necessary local traffic and that developing from the operation of essential construction equipment as may be authorized by the Engineer. Any defects that develop in the completed base or any damage caused by local or construction traffic shall be acceptably repaired at no cost to the Owner.

3.1.6 The Contractor shall utilize methods of handling, hauling and placing which will minimize segregation and contamination. If segregation occurs, the Engineer may require that changes be made in the Contractor's methods to minimize segregation, and may also require mixing on the road which may be necessary to correct any segregation. No additional compensation will be allowed for the work of road mixing as may be required under this provision. Aggregate which is contaminated with foreign materials to the extent that the base course will not adequately serve its intended use will be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 Shaping and Compacting: Within 48 hours after beginning the placing of a layer of the base, the Contractor shall begin machining and compacting of the layer. Each layer shall be maintained to the required cross section during compaction and each layer be compacted to the required density prior to placing the next layer.

3.2.1 Each layer of the base shall be compacted to a density equal to at least 100% of that obtained by compacting a sample of the material in accordance with AASHTO T180.

3.2.2 The base material shall be compacted at a moisture content which is approximately that required to produce a maximum density indicated by the above test method. The Contractor shall dry or add moisture to the material when required to provide a uniformly compacted and acceptable base.

3.2.3 The final layer of base material shall be shaped to conform to the lines, grades and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. When completed, the base course shall be smooth, hard, dense, unyielding and well bonded. A broom drag may be used in connection with the final finishing and conditioning of the surface of the base course.

3.2.4 After final shaping and compacting of the base, the Engineer will check the surface of the base for conformance to the grade and typical section and determine the base thickness.

3.2.5 The thickness of the base shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 feet of the base thickness required by the plans. The maximum differential between the established grade and the base within any 100 foot section shall be 0.1 feet.

3.2.6 Where the base material is placed in a trench section, the Contractor shall provide adequate drainage through the shoulders to protect the subgrade and base until such time as the shoulders are completed.

3.2.7 The Contractor shall maintain the surface of the base by watering, machining, and rolling or dragging when necessary to prevent damage to the base by weather or traffic.

3.2.8 Where the base or subgrade is damaged, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area; reshape the base to required lines, grades and typical sections; and recompact the base to the required density at no cost to the Owner.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1600

CURBS, GUTTERS, SIDEWALKS, AND DRIVEWAYS

1. **DESCRIPTION:**

1.1 The work covered by this Section consists of the production, delivery, placement and compaction of various types of concrete pavements and shoulders for roadway and parking facilities. All concrete pavement materials and installation shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. **MATERIALS:**

2.1 All material shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the NCDOOT.

3. **INSTALLATION:**

3.1 The installation shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the NCDOT.

4. **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:**

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall be a part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 5110

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this Section consists of the production, delivery, placement and compaction of various types of bituminous pavements for roadway and parking facilities. All bituminous pavement materials and installation shall conform the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 All material shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the NCDOOT.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The installation shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the NCDOT.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall be a part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 5800

PAVEMENT MARKING

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The pavement marking work covered by this section consists of preparing the pavement surface, developing layout patterns and applying the pavement markings as called for on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications. All pavement marking material and installation shall conform "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Material Requirements: Materials shall meet NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures".

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 Conform to the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures".

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT: There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these specifications as payment for all work in this portion of the project shall be at the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 7100

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES STORMWATER DEVICES

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 Best Management Practices Stormwater Devices shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installation, materials, labor, and maintenance of the devices, as well as removal of temporary erosion and sediment control devices shown on the plans or required to protect the devices.

1.2 Related Work: See the following sections for related work.

1.	31 3700	Plain Rip Rap
2.	31 2525	Stone for Erosion Control
3.	32 9200	Seeding and Mulching
4.	31 2573	Silt Fence
5.	31 3200	Engineering Fabric
6.	31 2300	Subgrade

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Coarse Sand

2.1.1 Select sieved[1],[2] soil material consisting of:

Material	Size of Material	Acceptable % Range
Medium Gravel & Larger	Greater than 5.00 mm	0%
Fine Gravel	5.00 mm to 2.00 mm	0% to 3%
Coarse Sand	2.00 mm to 1.00 mm	70 to 85%
Medium Sand	1.00 mm to 0.50 mm	15 to 30%
Fine Sand	0.25 mm to 0.15 mm	< 3%
Very Fine Sand	0.15 mm to 0.05 mm	< 3 %
Silt	0.05 mm to 0.002 mm	< 3%
Clay	Less than 0.002 mm	< 3%

Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity[3] average for three samples shall be not less than 5.0 inches/hour.

2.1.2. Product submittal containing sand, silt and clay analysis using the Particle Size Analysis: Hydrometer Method and sand sieve sizes using Particle Size Analysis: Sieving Method, both methods according to USDA NRCS standards[1,2]. Product submittal shall also consist of Fertility Soil Analysis by NCDA Agronomic Division Soil Testing Laboratory. Loamy sand material shall be amended to meet recommendations of NCDA report. Product testing for Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: Constant Head Laboratory Method[3] shall be submitted.

2.1.3. Free of roots, stones larger than 1/4 inch, subsoil, debris, weeds and foreign matter.

---

[1] Particle Size Analysis: Hydrometer Method - According to sampling and laboratory methods described in Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 1 – Physical and Mineralogical Methods, Soil Science Society of America.

[2] Particle Size Analysis: Sieving Method - According to sampling and laboratory methods described in Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 1 – Physical and Mineralogical Methods, Soil Science Society of America.

[3] Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: Constant Head Laboratory Method – According to sampling and laboratory methods described in Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 1 – Physical and Mineralogical Methods, Soil Science Society of America.

2.1.4. Acidity range (pH) of 6.5 to 7.0.

2.2 Class 80 PVC piping.

2.3 Fescue Sod: Shall be grown on a coarse sandy or coarse loamy sand soil which has been approved by the Engineer.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 The Contractor shall follow the construction sequence schedule as shown on the contract drawings, except that should circumstances dictate that extra precaution be taken to prevent sedimentation from entering the device, the Contractor will, at his own expense, take preventative measures as needed.

3.2 Preparation

3.2.1 Create base of excavation: Shall be smooth soil, level and free of lumps or debris. Compact to at least 90% or as required by Engineer. Materials that can not be stabilized by compaction, such as sand and/or drainage rock, should be avoided.

3.2.2 Side Backfill: Structural fill free from lumps and debris or any other sharp materials to backfill along the sides of the cellular structure, taking care to compact with powered mechanical compactor, in lifts that do not exceed 12", to provide a settlement-free surface along the sides of the filter bed.

3.2.3 Install underdrain pipes as called out on the plan documents.

3.2.4 Place the coarse sand fill material over the subgrade; use a 24-inch layer of sand. Mix a two inch layer of peat humus into the upper six inches of the sand bed. Settle, firm and smooth the sand surface. Water the surface sufficient to completely wet the peat humus.

3.2.5 Apply Milorganite fertilizer at rate of 500 lbs. per acre across the area to be planted with fescue grass sod cover.

3.2.6 Install the fescue grass sod cover and extend the sod cover and all of the surrounding slopes to the sand filter bed.

3.2.7 Irrigate the fescue sod on a daily basis for at least two weeks or until the sod has rooted at least 6 inches into the sand layer, whichever is longer.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section shall not be measured but shall be paid for as part of the lump sum contract price for "erosion control"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9200

SEEDING AND MULCHING

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment to perform all necessary operations to topsoil, fine grade, fertilize, mulch and maintain temporary and permanent seeding of all graded, cleared, or disturbed areas during construction. The work covered by this section shall be in conformance the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation and with Section 6.II of the "Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual" published by the Land Quality Section of the North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development unless otherwise stated herein.

1.2 Related Work: See following sections for related work:

1. 31 1100 - Clearing and Grubbing.
2. 31 2000 - Unclassified Excavation and Grading.
3. 31 2500 - Erosion and Sediment Control.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Topsoil: Topsoil shall be from stockpiles created from stripping and required excavation. Should additional topsoil be required in excess of that obtained from stripping and excavation, the contractor shall obtain material from other sources on the site where authorized by the Owner, or from approved sources off the site. The topsoil shall be natural, friable soil, possessing characteristics of representative soils in the vicinity which produce heavy growths of crops of grass. It shall be obtained from naturally well-drained areas, shall be reasonably free from subsoil, brush, objectionable weeds, and other litter and shall be free from toxic substances, clay lumps, stones, roots and other objects larger than I inch in diameter, or any other material which might be harmful to plant growth or be a hindrance to grading, planting, and maintenance operations.

2.2 Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be the product of an approved commercial fertilizer manufacturer and shall be 5-10-5 grade, uniform in composition, free-flowing material suitable for application with approved standard equipment. The fertilizer shall conform to the applicable State fertilizer laws and shall be delivered to the site in bags or other convenient containers each fully labeled and bearing the name, trademark, and warranty of the producer.

2.3 Lime: Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates and shall be ground to such fineness that at least 50% will pass through a 100-mesh sieve and at least 90% will pass through a 20-mesh sieve. Coarser materials will be acceptable provided the specified rates of application are increased proportionately on the basis of quantities passing the I00-mesh sieve, but no additional payment will be made for the increased quantity.

2.4 Mulch: Mulch shall be straw from wheat or oats. Materials for securing mulch may be one of the following:

2.4.1 Mulch Netting: Lightweight plastic, cotton, jute, wire orpaper nets shall be used.

2.4.2 Peg and Twine: Bailing twine and soft wood pegs I/2" x I" x I2".

2.4.3 Liquid Mulch Binder: RC-2 cut back asphalt conforming to the requirements of Federal Specifications SS-A67IA, and asphalt emulsion shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification SS-A-674, Type V.

2.5 Seed: Seed used shall bear the official "certified seed" label inspected by North Carolina Crop Improvement Association. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be acceptable. The seed used shall be that shown in seeding schedule specified herein or on the plans.

3. **INSTALLATION:**

3.1 Seedbed Preparation:

3.1.1 Clearing: Prior to or during grading and tillage operations, the ground surface shall be well drained, cleared of all brush, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, or any other material which may hinder proper grading, tillage, or subsequent maintenance operations.

3.1.2 Fine Grading: Areas to be seeded shall be graded as shown on the drawings or as directed and all surfaces shall be left in an even and properly compacted condition so as to prevent the formation of depressions where water will stand. Areas to be topsoiled shall be graded to a smooth surface and to a grade that will allow topsoiling to finished grade.

3.1.3 Topsoiling: Immediately prior to placing topsoil, the subgrade, where excessively compacted by traffic or other causes, shall be loosened by scarifying to a depth of at least 2 inches to permit bonding of the topsoil to the subgrade. Topsoil shall be uniformly spread by approved equipment in sufficient quantity to provide a compacted layer of 4 inches in thickness over the designated areas and in such manner that planting can proceed with little additional soil preparation or tillage. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to the proposed planting or to proper grading. Topsoil shall be graded to the lines indicated or as directed and any irregularities in the surface resulting from topsoiling or other operations shall be corrected to prevent formations of depressions where water will stand.

3.1.4 Tillage: After topsoiled areas required to be seeded have been brought to the grades shown on the plans and as specified, they shall be thoroughly tilled to a depth of 3 inches by approved methods, until the condition of the soil is acceptable to the Engineer. Any objectionable undulations or irregularities in the surface resulting from tillage or other operations shall be removed before planting operations are begun. The work shall be performed only during periods when satisfactory results are likely to be obtained. When conditions are such, by reason of drought, excessive moisture or other factors, that results are not likely to be satisfactory, the Engineer will stop the work and it shall be resumed only when, in his opinion, the desired results are likely to be obtained.

3.2 Limestone, Fertilizer and Seed:

3.2.1 General: Seasonal limitations for seeding operations; the kinds and grades of fertilizers; the kinds of seed; the rates of application of limestone, fertilizer, and seed shall be as shown in the seeding schedule.

3.2.2 Equipment to be used for the application, covering, or compaction of limestone, fertilizer, and seed shall have been approved by the Engineer before being used on the project. Approval may be revoked at any time if equipment is not maintained in satisfactory working condition, or if the equipment operation damages the seed.

3.2.3 Limestone, fertilizer, and seed shall be applied within 24 hours after completion of seedbed preparation unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, but no limestone or fertilizer shall be distributed and no seed shall be sown when the Engineer determines that weather and soil conditions are unfavorable for such operations.

3.2.4 During the application of fertilizer, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to structures or any other appurtenances. The Contractor shall either provide adequate covering or change

methods of application as required to avoid such damage. When such damage occurs, the Contractor shall repair it, including any cleaning that may be necessary.

3.2.5 Limestone and Fertilizer: Limestone may be applied as a part of the seedbed preparation, provided it is immediately worked into the soil. If not so applied, limestone and fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the prepared seedbed at a specified rate of application and then harrowed, raked, or otherwise thoroughly worked or mixed into the seedbed.

3.2.6 If liquid fertilizer is used, storage containers for the liquid fertilizer shall be located on the project and shall be equipped for agitation of the liquid prior to its use. The storage containers shall be equipped with approved measuring or metering devices which will enable the Engineer to record at any time the amount of liquid that has been removed from the container. Application equipment for liquid fertilizer, other than a hydraulic seeder, shall be calibrated to insure that the required rate of fertilizer is applied uniformly.

3.2.7 Seeding: Seed shall be distributed uniformly over the seedbed at the rate indicated in the seeding schedule, and immediately harrowed, dragged, raked, or otherwise worked so as to cover the seed with a layer of soil. The depth of covering shall be as directed by the Engineer. If two kinds of seed are to be used which require different depths of covering, they shall be sown separately.

3.2.8 When a combination seed and fertilizer drill is used, fertilizer may be drilled in with the seed after limestone has been applied and worked into the soil. If two kinds of seed are being used which require different depths of covering, the seed requiring the lighter covering may be sown broadcast or with a special attachment to the drill, or drilled lightly following the initial drilling operation.

3.2.9 When a hydraulic seeder is used for application of seed and fertilizer, the seed shall not remain in water containing fertilizer for more than 30 minutes prior to application unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

3.2.10 Immediately after seed has been properly covered, the seedbed shall be compacted in the manner and degree approved by the Engineer.

3.2.11 Modifications: When adverse seeding conditions are encountered due to steepness of slope, height of slope, or soil conditions, the Engineer may direct or permit that modifications be made in the above requirements which pertain to incorporating limestone into the seedbed; covering limestone, seed, and fertilizer; and compaction of the seedbed.

3.2.12 Such modifications may include but not be limited to the following:

3.2.12.1 The incorporation of limestone into the seedbed may be omitted on (a) cut slopes steeper than 2:1 (b) on 2:1 cut slopes when a seedbed has been prepared during the excavation of the cut and is still in an acceptable condition; or (c) on areas of slopes where the surface of the area is too rocky to permit the incorporation of the limestone.

3.2.12.2 The rates of application of limestone, fertilizer, and seed on slopes 2:1 or steeper or on rocky surfaces may be reduced or eliminated.

3.2.12.3 Compaction after seeding may be reduced or eliminated on slopes 2:1 or steeper, on rocky surfaces, or on other areas where soil conditions would make compaction undesirable.

3.3 Mulch:

3.3.1 General: All seeded areas shall be mulched unless otherwise indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. Application rate of mulch shall be indicated in seeding schedule.

3.3.2 Mulching: Mulch shall be applied within 36 hours after the completion of seeding unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Care shall be exercised to prevent displacement of soil or seed or other damage to the seeded area during the mulching operations.

3.3.3 Mulch shall be uniformly spread by hand or by approved mechanical spreaders or blowers which will provide an acceptable application. An acceptable application will be that which will allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also partially shade the ground, reduce erosion, and conserve soil moisture.

3.3.4 Mulch Binding: Mulch shall be held in place using devices approved by the Engineer as per manufacturers recommendations. During application, the Contractor shall take adequate precautions to prevent damage to structures or appurtenances.

3.4 Maintenance:

3.4.1 General: The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and maintenance of the seeded areas until the work under the entire contract has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Maintenance shall consist of repair and replacement of eroded areas, watering, refertilizing, reliming, reseeding, and remulching as necessary to provide an even, fixed growth of grass. In addition, the Contractor shall provide protection against traffic and shall erect the necessary barricades and warning signs immediately after planting is completed.

3.4.2 Mowing: The seeded areas shall be mowed with approved mowing equipment as per seeding schedule. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threaten to smother the planted species, such vegetation shall be removed at no cost to the Owner.

3.5 Inspection and Testing:

3.5.1 Fertilizer and Lime: The Engineer shall be furnished with duplicate copies of invoices for all fertilizer and lime used on the project. Invoices for fertilizer shall show the grade furnished. Invoices for lime shall show total minimum carbonates and minimum percentages of the material furnished that pass l00-mesh and 20-mesh sieve. Upon completion of the project, a final check of the total quantities of fertilizer and lime used will be made against the total area topsoiled and seeded, and if the minimum rates of application have not been met, the Engineer may require the distribution of additional quantities of these materials to make up the minimum application specified at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5.2 Seed: The Engineer shall be furnished duplicate signed copies of a statement from the Vendor, certifying that each container of seed delivered is fully labeled and in full accordance with the specifications in this section and the seeding schedule.

4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications, as payment for all work in this portion of the project shall be made as part of the lump sum contract price for seeding and mulching.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 0524

UTILITY HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL BORING

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of excavation and backfill for approach trenches and pits, horizontal directional drilling, pipe and accessories and testing of pipe. The work covered by this section shall be in conformance the American Water Works Association "AWWA C901 – Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2in. through 3 in. for Water Service", ASTM International "ASTM F1962 - Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe or Conduit Under Obstacles, Including River Crossings" and National Utility Contractors Association "NUCA - HDD Installation Guidelines" unless otherwise stated herein.

1.2 Related Work: See following sections for related work:

1. 03 3010 – Cast In Place Concrete
2. 31 1100 - Clearing and Grubbing
3. 31 2000 - Unclassified Excavation and Grading
4. 31 2500 - Erosion and Sediment Control
5. 33 3340 – Sanitary Gravity Lines and Force Mains

1.3 Design Requirements

A. Design Criteria:
   1. Drilling Steering System: Remote with continuous electronic monitoring of boring depth and location.
   2. Directional Change Capability: 90 degree with 35 foot radius curve.
   3. Minimum distance for single bores and between boring pits:

Pipe Size	Boring Distance
1 to 1-1/2 inches	400 feet
2 to 2-1 /2 inches	350 feet
3 to 6 inches	300 feet

   4. Ratio of Reaming Diameter to Pipe Outside Diameter:
      a. Nominal Pipe Diameter of 6 Inches and Smaller: 1.5 maximum.
      b. Nominal pipe diameter larger than 6 Inches: Submit recommended ratio and reaming procedures for review.

1.4 Submittals

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit technical data for equipment, method of installation, and proposed sequence of construction.
   2. Include information pertaining to pits, dewatering, method of spoils removal, equipment size and capacity, equipment capabilities including installing pipe on radius, type of drill bit, drilling fluid, method of monitoring line and grade and detection of surface movement, name plate data for drilling equipment, and mobile spoils removal unit.
C. Product Data:
   1. Identify source of water used for drilling.
   2. Submit copy of approvals and permits for use of water source.
D. Installer Qualifications: Submit history of previous work completed of equivalent nature and scope. Include qualification and experience of key personnel.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 Closeout Submittals

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of pipe and invert elevations.
C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
D. Record actual depth of pipe at 25 feet intervals.
E. Record actual horizontal location of installed pipe.
F. Show depth and location of abandoned bores.
G. Record depth and location of drill bits and drill stems not removed from bore.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Perform work in accordance with the following:
   1. NUCA HDD Installation Guidelines.
   2. ASTM F1962.
B. Maintain one copy of documents on site.

1.7 Qualifications

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
   1. Work Experience: Include projects of similar scope and conditions.
   2. Furnish list of references upon request.

1.8 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings until pipe is installed.
C. Protect pipe from entry of foreign materials and water by temporary covers, completing sections of work, and isolating parts of completed system.
D. Accept products on site in manufacturer's original containers or configuration. Inspect for damage.
E. Use shipping braces between layers of stacked pipe. Stack piping lengths no more than three layers high.
F. Store field joint materials indoors in dry area in original shipping containers. Maintain storage temperature of 60 to 85 degrees F.
G. Support pipes with nylon slings during handling.

1.9 Environmental Requirements

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
B. Conduct operations so as not to interfere with, interrupt, damage, destroy, or endanger integrity of surface or subsurface structures or utilities, and landscape in immediate or adjacent areas.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Drilling Fluid

A. Drilling Fluid: Liquid bentonite clay slurry; totally inert with no environmental risk.

2.2 Pipe

A. Polyethylene Pipe: AWWA C901 for 160 psig pressure rating:
   1. Fittings: AWWA C901 molded or fabricated.
   2. Joints: Butt fusion.

2.3 Fill Materials

A. Backfill: Excavated subsoil or granular fill per Section 31 23 17. 2.4

Water Source

A. Water: Potable.

2.5 Underground Pipe Markers

A. Trace Wire: Electronic detection materials for non-conductive piping products.
   1. Unshielded 10 gage copper wire.
   2. Conductive tape.

2.6 Grout

A. Fill and Seal Grout at Pipe Ends: Mortar conforming to Division 700 of SCDOT Standard Specifications proportioned as described below. Do not add more water than is necessary to make a workable mixture.
   1. Mix No. 1: 1 part Portland cement, 1/4 part hydrated lime, 3-3/4 parts mortar sand (maximum).
   2. Mix No. 2: 1 part Portland cement, 1 part masonry cement, 6 parts mortar sand (maximum).

B. Pressure Grout Mix: One part Portland cement, and six parts mortar sand mixed with water to consistency applicable for pressure grouting.

3. **INSTALLATION:**

3.1 Examination

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert elevations are in accordance with Drawings.

3.2 Preparation

A. Call Local Utility Line Information service at number shown on Drawings not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain from damage.
C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
D. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
E. Protect plant life, lawns, rock outcroppings and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
F. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
G. Establish minimum separation between utilities in accordance with applicable code.
H. Establish pipe elevations with not less than 3 feet of cover.

3.3 Dewatering

A. Intercept and divert surface drainage, precipitation, and groundwater away from excavation through use of dikes, curb walls, ditches, pipes, sumps or other means.
B. Develop and maintain substantially dry subgrade during drilling and pipe installation.
C. Comply with State and Municipal requirements for discharging water to watercourse, preventing stream degradation, and erosion and sediment control.

3.4 Existing Work

A. Maintain access to existing facilities and services indicated to remain. Modify pipe installation to maintain access to existing facilities.

3.5 Excavation

A. Excavate subsoil as specified in Section 31 23 17 – Trenching.
B. Excavate approach trenches and pits in accordance with shop drawings and as site conditions require. Minimize number of access pits.
C. Provide sump areas to contain drilling fluids.
D. Install excavation supports as specified in Section 31 23 17.
E. Restore areas after completion of drilling and carrier pipe installation.

3.6 Drilling

A. Drill pilot bore with vertical and horizontal alignment as indicated on shop drawings.
B. Guide drill remotely from ground surface to maintain alignment by monitoring signals transmitted from drill bit.
    1. Monitor depth, pitch, and position.
    2. Adjust drill head orientation to maintain correct alignment.
C. Inject drilling fluid into bore to stabilize hole, remove cuttings, and lubricate drill bit and pipe.
D. Continuously monitor drilling fluid pumping rate, pressure, viscosity, and density while drilling pilot bore, back reaming, and installing pipe to ensure adequate removal of soil cuttings and stabilization of bore.
    1. Provide relief holes when required to relieve excess pressure.
    2. Minimize heaving during pullback.
E. Calibrate and verify electronic monitor accuracy during first 50 feet of bore in presence of Engineer before proceeding with other drilling. Excavate minimum of four test pits spaced along first 50 feet bore to verify required accuracy. When required accuracy is not met, adjust equipment or provide new equipment capable of meeting required accuracy.
F. After completing pilot bore, remove drill bit.

3.7 Drilling Obstructions

A. When obstructions are encountered during drilling, notify Engineer immediately. Do not proceed around obstruction without Engineer's approval.
B. For conditions requiring more than 3-foot deviation in horizontal alignment, submit new shop drawings to Engineer for approval before resuming work.
C. Maintain adjusted bore alignment within easement or right-of-way.

3.8 Pipe Installation

A. After completing pilot bore, remove drill bit. Install reamer and pipe pulling head.
    1. Select reamer with minimum bore diameter required for pipe installation.
B. Attach pipe to pipe pulling head. Pull reamer and pipe to entry pit along pilot bore.
C. Inject drilling fluid through reamer to stabilize bore and lubricate pipe.
D. Install piping with horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on Drawings.

E. Protect and support pipe being pulled into bore so pipe moves freely and is not damaged during installation.
F. Do not exceed pipe manufacturer's recommended pullback forces.
G. Install trace wire continuous with each bore. Splice trace wire only at intermediate bore pits. Tape or insulate trace wire to prevent corrosion and maintain integrity of pipe detection.
   1. Terminate trace wire for each pipe run at structures along pipe system.
   2. Provide extra length of trace wire at each structure, so trace wire can be pulled 3 feet out top of structure for connection to detection equipment.
   3. Test trace wire for continuity for each bore before acceptance.

H. Provide sufficient length of pipe to extend past termination point to allow connection to other pipe sections.
I. Allow minimum of 24 hours for stabilization after installing pipe before making connections to pipe.
J. Mark location and depth of bore with spray paint on paved surfaces, and wooden stakes on non-paved surfaces at 25-foot intervals.

3.9 Slurry Removal and Disposal

A. Contain excess drilling fluids at entry and exit points until recycled or removed from site. Provide recovery system to remove drilling spoils from access pits.
B. Remove, transport and legally dispose of drilling spoils off site.
   1. Do not discharge drilling spoils in sanitary sewers, storm sewers, or other drainage systems.
   2. When drilling in suspected contaminated soil, test drilling fluid for contamination before disposal.
C. When drilling fluid leaks to surface, immediately contain leak and barricade area from vehicular and pedestrian travel before resuming drilling operations.
D. Complete cleanup of drilling fluid at end of each work day.

3.10 Backfill

A. Install backfill and compact as specified in section 31 0000
B. Backfill approach trenches and pits with subsoil fill to contours and elevations indicated on drawings or of surrounding existing grade

3.11 Erection Tolerances

A. Maximum Variation From Horizontal Position: 12 inches.
B. Maximum Variation From Vertical Elevation: 2 inches.
C. Minimum Horizontal and Vertical Clearance from Other Utilities: 12 inches.
D. When pipe installation deviates beyond specified tolerances, abandon bore, remove installed pipe, re-bore, and reinstall pipe in correct alignment.
E. Fill abandoned bores greater than 3 inches in diameter with grout or flowable fill material.

3.12 Field Quality Control

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
B. Leakage Testing: Upon completion of pipe installation, test pipe in accordance with the following:
   1. Sanitary Sewer force Mains Testing: 33 34 00.
   2. Water Distribution Pipe Testing: Section 33 11 00.
C. Disinfection of Water piping: As specified in Section 33 13 00.
D. Compaction Testing: As specified in Section 31 23 17.
E. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

3.13 Cleaning

A. Upon completion of drilling and pipe installation, remove drilling spoils, debris, and unacceptable material from approach trenches and pits. Clean up excess slurry from ground.
B. Restore approach trenches and pits to original condition.
C. Remove temporary facilities for drilling operations in accordance with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications, as payment for all work in this portion of the project shall be made as part of the lump sum contract price for utility installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 1113

WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies and shall perform all work necessary for the construction of the waterlines, complete, tested and ready for use. The waterlines shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown and shall be the size shown on the plans. The most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Specifications are incorporated by reference.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 All materials shall conform to the most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Construction Standards and Specifications.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The installation shall conform to the most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Construction Standards and Specifications.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for waterline work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 1219

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION DRY CONNECTION HYDRANT

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies and shall perform all work necessary for the construction of the waterlines, complete, tested and ready for use. The waterlines shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown and shall be the size shown on the plans.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 All materials shall be Class 51 Ductile Iron Pipe or Class 80 PVC Pipe as shown on the contract drawings.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The installation shall conform to the contract drawings.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work by this section for waterline work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3200

WASTEWATER UTILITY PUMPING STATIONS

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies and shall perform all work necessary for the construction of the wastewater utility pumping station, complete, tested and ready for use. The sewers shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown and shall be the size shown on the plans. The most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Specifications are incorporated by reference.

1.2. Related Work: See the following sections for related specifications:

33 3340	Sanitary Gravity Lines and Force Mains
33 3300	Utility Septic Tanks

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Pumps – Pumps are to be provided as called out on the plan set and detail sheets, or approved equal. Contractor to provide cut sheets for chosen pumps, pumping platforms, and associated connections to Engineer. Engineer to verify that selected pumps will function as intended in the designed system.

2.2 Manholes or wet wells shall be precast reinforced concrete. Eccentric cones shall be used. All manholes shall be watertight. All manhole covers installed within fire lanes, sidewalks, or otherwise vehicular-accessible areas shall be rated for traffic loading.

2.2.1 Eccentric manholes shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ASTM C489-97. The walls shall be a minimum of 5 inches thick and have a 6-inch minimum base. The standard joint shall be sealed with cementitous grout meeting all Federal Specifications. An O-ring or "ram neck" joint seal may be used. The "O" ring joint shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C442-98. A rubber water stop shall be supplied with the manholes to tie the pipe to the barrel section. These gaskets and clamps shall meet the requirements of ASTM C923-98. The contractor shall submit drawings showint the reinforcing, pipe openings and other details for approval by the engineer. Also, the contractor shall submit certified test reports indicating that the materials comply with the requirements of ASTM C478-97.

2.2.2 Manhole rings and covers shall be manufactured to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be made from Class 30 gray iron, meeting the requirements of ASTM a48-94ae1. Any load bearing covers must be domestically cast and so indicated by the manufacturer name and "USA" in the castings. Any load bearing manhole ring and cover shall be Class 35 gray iron.

2.2.3 Manhole steps shall be made from reinforcing steel which is rubber plastic coated. These steps shall be furnished in accordance with the plans and applicable OSHA regulations.

2.2.4 Cement used in masonry or reinforced concrete units shall be Type 1, CSA normal, meeting ASTM C150-99.

2.3 PVC Sewer pipe shall be schedule 80 PVC or schedule 40 PVC as shown on the plans including the clean-out stack. A Bronze clean-out slotted plug will be provided for all cleanouts in traffic (pedestrian or vehicular) areas.

2.4 PVC Sewer pipe, saddles and adapters shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3034-98.

2.5 The force mains shall be constructed of Class 160 SDR 26 pipe and installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans and specifications.

2.6. All fittings and solvent welds shall conform to ASTM D2241.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The loading and unloading of all pumps, pipe, manholes and other accessories shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practices and shall at all times be performed with care to avoid any damage to the material.

3.2 All materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All PVC sewer pipe shall be protected from ultra-violet rays if stored on the job longer than twenty days.

3.3 All pipes shall be kept free of dirt and other debris. Any damage relating to the coating of the various materials for sewer or force mains shall be repaired in a manner approved by the engineer, or replaced. Machined manhole frames shall remain intact until construction is complete.

3.4 The contractor shall ensure that all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations and standards are followed during all phases of the construction project.

3.5 Excavation

3.5.1 Prior to any excavation, the contractor shall locate all existing utilities in the field.

3.5.2 The contractor shall keep all excavations free from water during the excavation for construction of pumping station.

3.5.3 In trenches where water is present or dewatering is required, the trench shall be stabilized with #67 stone. When the contractor encounters material during trench excavation that is unsuitable, this material shall be replaced with material that is considered suitable for pipe laying operations.

3.6 The pipe or manhole material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications.

3.7 All sanitary sewer components and structures are to be tested per municipal standards to ensure that no unacceptable leakage enters the system. This includes, but is not limited to, pipe joints, tank seams, tank penetrations, grouting, manhole frame and covers, conduit in pump control panel and tanks.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3300

UTIILTY WASTEWATER TANKS

1. **DESCRIPTION:**

1.1 The work covered by this Section consists of the production, delivery, placement and testing of the septic tanks, effluent filters and effluent tanks.

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. **MATERIALS:**

2.1 The effluent tank shall be XERXES Corporation, Single Wall Fiberglass tanks, 6,000 gallons 8' in diameter or approved equal.

3. **INSTALLATION:**

3.1 The installation shall conform to 15A NCAC 2T Regulations updated March 2008. The tanks shall be set to grade as indicated on the plans. Backfill shall be placed on alternating sides so as not to create an unbalanced lateral load on the tank, and at no time shall the backfill on any side be higher than two feet of the opposite side.

3.1.1 Tank shall be protected from buoyancy elevation by the use of hold down straps and deadmen as required by manufacturer in consultation with Geotechnical report.

3.2 Watertightness testing of tanks:

3.2.1 The tanks shall be vacuum tested. All inlet and outlet pipes and access openings to the tank shall be sealed. A negative pressure of one and one-half psi must be held for one hour, with no more than a drop of 0.15 psi. Alternatively, a negative pressure of 2.5 psi must be held for at least ten minutes, with no more than a drop of 0.25 psi. Or, a negative pressure of 5.0 psi must be held for at least one minute, with no more than a drop of 0.5 psi.

3.3 All sanitary sewer components and structures are to be tested per municipal standards to ensure that no unacceptable leakage enters the system. This includes, but is not limited to, pipe joints, tank seams, tank penetrations, grouting, manhole frame and covers, conduit in pump control panel and tanks.

4. **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:**

4.1 All work covered by this section for wastewater tank work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3340

SANITARY GRAVITY LINES AND FORCE MAINS

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies and shall perform all work necessary for the construction of the sewers, complete, tested and ready for use. The sewers shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown and shall be the size shown on the plans. The most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Specifications are incorporated by reference.

1.2. Related Work: See the following sections for related specifications:

31 2000	Unclassified Excavation
32 9200	Seeding and Mulching

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Ductile iron pipe used for sanitary sewers shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C-150-96. The minimum class pipe shall be a Class 50. Pipe joints shall be "Push-on" type manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C-111-95.

2.2 Manholes shall be precast reinforced concrete. Eccentric cones shall be used. All manholes shall be watertight. All manhole covers installed within fire lanes, sidewalks, or otherwise vehicular-accessible areas shall be rated for traffic loading.

2.2.1 Eccentric manholes shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ASTM C489-97. The walls shall be a minimum of 5 inches thick and have a 6-inch minimum base. The standard joint shall be sealed with cementitous grout meeting all Federal Specifications. An O-ring or "ram neck" joint seal may be used. The "O" ring joint shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C442-98. A rubber water stop shall be supplied with the manholes to tie the pipe to the barrel section. These gaskets and clamps shall meet the requirements of ASTM C923-98. The contractor shall submit drawings showing the reinforcing, pipe openings and other details for approval by the engineer. Also, the contractor shall submit certified test reports indicating that the materials comply with the requirements of ASTM C478-97.

2.2.2 Manhole rings and covers shall be manufactured to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be made from Class 30 gray iron, meeting the requirements of ASTM a48-94ae1. Any load bearing covers must be domestically cast and so indicated by the manufacturer name and "USA" in the castings. Any load bearing manhole ring and cover shall be Class 35 gray iron.

2.2.3 Manhole steps shall be made from reinforcing steel which is rubber plastic coated. These steps shall be furnished in accordance with the plans and applicable OSHA regulations.

2.2.4 Cement used in masonry or reinforced concrete units shall be Type 1, CSA normal, meeting ASTM C150-99.

2.3 PVC Sewer pipe shall be schedule 80 PVC or schedule 40 PVC as shown on the plans including the clean-out stack. A Bronze clean-out slotted plug will be provided for all cleanouts in traffic (pedestrian or vehicular) areas.

2.3.1 PVC Sewer pipe, saddles and adapters shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3034-98.

2.3.2 Any PVC force mains shall be constructed of Class 160 SDR 26 pipe and installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans and specifications.

2.3.4. All fittings and solvent welds shall conform to ASTM D2241.

2.7 HDPE pipe shall be manufactured from a PE 3608 resin listed with the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) as TR-4. The resin material shall meet the specifications of ASTM D 3350 with a minimum cell classification of 345464C. Pipe shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F 714 and be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. The pipe shall contain no recycled compounds except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, voids, or other injurious defects.

2.7.1 Molded butt fusion fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM D3261 and shall be manufactured by injection molding, a combination of extrusion and machining, or fabricated from HDPE pipe conforming to this specification. All fittings shall be pressure rated to provide a working pressure rating no less than that of the pipe. Fabricated fittings shall be manufactured using a McElroy Datalogger to record fusion pressure and temperature. A graphic representation of the temperature and pressure data for all fusion joints made producing fittings shall be maintained as part of the quality control. The fitting shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, voids, or other injurious defects.

2.7.2 Electrofusion Fittings shall be PE 3608 HDPE, minimum cell classification of 345464C as determined by ASTM D3350 and be the same base resin as the pipe. Electrofusion Fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F1055.

2.7.3 Flanged and Mechanical Joint Adapters shall be PE 3608 HDPE, Cell Classification of 345464C as determined by ASTM D3350 and be the same base resin as the pipe. Flanged and mechanical joint adapters shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM D3261. All adapters shall be pressure rated to provide a working pressure rating no less than that of the pipe.

2.7.4 Mechanical restraint for HDPE may be provided by mechanical means separate from the mechanical joint gasket sealing gland. The restrainer shall provide wide, supportive contact around the full circumference of the pipe and be equal to the listed widths. Means of restraint shall be machined serrations on the inside surface of the restrainer equal to or greater than the listed serrations per inch and width. Loading of the restrainer shall be by a ductile iron follower that provides even circumferential loading over the entire restrainer. Design shall be such that restraint shall be increased with increases in line pressure. Serrated restrainer shall be ductile iron ASTM A536 with a ductile iron follower; bolts and nuts shall be corrosive resistant, high strength alloy steel. The restrainer shall have a pressure rating of, or equal to that of the pipe on which it is used or 150 PSI which ever is lesser. Restrainers shall be JCM Industries, Sur-Grip or pre-approved equal.

Nominal Size	Restraint Width	Serrations per inch
4", 6"	1-1/2"	8
8" 10 & 12"	1-3/4"	8

Pipe stiffeners shall be used in conjunction with restrainers. The pipe stiffeners shall be designed to support the interior wall of the HDPE. The stiffeners shall support the pipe's end and control the
"necking down" reaction to the pressure applied during normal installation. The pipe stiffeners shall be formed of 304 or 316 stainless steel to the HDPE manufacturers published average inside diameter of the specific size and DRof the HDPE. Stiffeners shall be by JCM Industries or pre-approved equal.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The loading and unloading of all pipe, manholes and other accessories shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practices and shall at all times be performed with care to avoid any damage to the material.

3.2 All materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All PVC sewer pipe shall be protected from ultra-violet rays if stored on the job longer than twenty days.

3.3 All pipes shall be kept free of dirt and other debris. Any damage relating to the coating of the various materials for sewer or force mains shall be repaired in a manner approved by the engineer, or replaced. Machined manhole frames shall remain intact until construction is complete.

3.4 The contractor shall ensure that all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations and standards are followed during all phases of the construction project.

3.5 Excavation

3.5.1 Prior to any excavation, the contractor shall locate all existing utilities in the field.

3.5.2 Trench with shall be a minimum of six inches plus outside diameter of the pipe and a maximum of twenty-four inches plus outside diameter of the pipe, unless additional trench width is required by OSHA.

3.5.3 Trench bottom conformation, where no special bedding is required, is a flat bottom where the trench bottom is excavated slight above grade and cut down to the pipe grade by hand in the fine-grading operation. Where the trench bottom is inadvertently cut below grade, it shall be filled to grade with an approved material and thoroughly tamped.

3.5.4 The contractor shall keep all trenches free from water during the excavation for construction of sewer mains.

3.5.5 In trenches where water is present or dewatering is required, the trench shall be stabilized with #67 stone. When the contractor encounters material during trench excavation that is unsuitable, this material shall be replaced with material that is considered suitable for pipe laying operations.

3.6 The pipe material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications.

3.6.1 The sewer pipe installation shall start at the downstream end and proceed upstream to the termination point as shown on the plans. The bell ends shall point upstream. After the trench foundation has been properly graded with bell holes, where appropriate, the pipe shall be carefully lowered into the trench. The pipe nor accessories shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench.

3.6.2 The pipe interior shall be kept clean before and after laying. Pipe ends shall be plugged at the end of each workday or when work is temporarily stopped. The plugs shall be watertight so no water nor debris can enter the pipe.

3.6.3 When a sewer pipe passes over or under a storm drain pipe, the vertical separation shall be no less than 18 inches.

3.6.4 The horizontal separation between any water main and sewer (gravity or force main) shall be at least ten feet.

3.6.5 When a water main crosses over a sewer main, a minimum of eighteen inches of vertical separation shall be provided. If a water main must cross under a sewer, both pipes must be ductile iron for a minimum of fifteen feet either side of the crossing and a minimum of eighteen inches of vertical separation shall be provided.

3.7 The foundation for PVC gravity sewer pipes shall be a firm flat bottom trench of 4 inches of Class 1 material as defined in ASTM D-2321-89(1995) compacted, with bell holes.

3.8 Ductile iron sewer pipe shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of AWWA Standard C-600-87.

3.9 Any directional bores required due to construction site conditions will be considered incidental to the installation of the force main and not paid for as a separate item.

3.10 Manhole inverts shall be constructed with a width equal to that of the effluent pipe, height to the springline and invert "shelves" from that point upward at 60 degrees to the manhole walls. The manhole invert shall be finished so it is smooth concrete.

3.11 All manholes must be vacuum tested as follows:

3.11.1 All lifting holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout.

3.11.2 All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged. The contractor shall securely brace the plugs to keep them from being drawn into the manhole.

3.11.3 The test head shall be placed inside the top of the cone section of the manhole and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11.4 The vacuum testing equipment shall be approved for vacuum testing manholes. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury shall not be less than sixty seconds for a 4' diameter manhole, nor more than 75 seconds for a 5' diameter manhole. These parameters are for manholes less than 10 feet in depth.

3.11.5 If the manhole fails the initial test, repairs shall be made with an approved non-shrink grout. Retesting shall proceed and continue until a satisfactory test is accomplished.

3.12 VC Sewer pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321. Class I, II or III "Embedment Material" shall be used for the installation.

3.13 HDPE joinings shall be as per manufacture's recommendations and shall adhere to the following

3.13.1 For butt fusion, sections of polyethylene pipe should be joined into continuous lengths on the jobsite above ground. The joining method shall be the butt fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The butt fusion equipment used in the joining procedures should be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, temperature requirements of 400-450 degrees Fahrenheit, alignment, and an interfacial fusion pressure of 75 PSI. The butt fusion joining will produce a joint weld strength equal to or greater than the tensile strength of the pipe itself. All field welds shall be made with fusion equipment equipped with a McElroy Data Logger. Temperature, fusion pressure and a graphic representation of the fusion cycle shall be part of the quality control records.

3.13.2 Sidewall fusions for connections to outlet piping shall be performed in accordance with HDPE pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications. The heating irons used for sidewall fusion shall

have an inside diameter equal to the outside diameter of the HDPE pipe being fused. The size of the heating iron shall be ¼ inch larger than the size of the outlet branch being fused.

3.13.3 Mechanical bolted joining may be used where the butt fusion method cannot be used. Flange joining will be accomplished by using a HDPE flange adapter with a ductile iron back-up ring. Mechanical joint joining will be accomplished using either a molded mechanical joint adapter or the combination of a Sur-Grip Restrainer and Pipe Stiffener as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc. Either mechanical joint joining method will have a ductile iron mechanical joint gland.

3.13.4 Socket fusion, hot gas fusion, threading, solvents, and epoxies may not be used to join HDPE pipe.

3.14 The manufacturer of any pipe used in this specification shall package the pipe in a mannter to deliver the pipe to the project neatly, intact, and without physical damage. The transportation carriers shall use appropriate methods and intermittent checks to insure the pipe is properly supported, stacked and restrained during transportation.

3.15 Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging. The pipe shall be handled in such a manner that it is not pulled over sharp objects or cut by lifting equipment. Any damaged sections of pipes shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor as part of the lump sum for the project.

3.16 All backfill shall be compacted in six-inch lifts. Backfill must be compacted to at least 95% of Standard Proctor Density.

3.17 Sewer lines will be tested using the water test or low pressure air test. Sewer laterals will be tested as well as the main. Plugs must be installed on the laterals at the building clean-out.

3.18 The low pressure air test in accordance with ASTM C 828 will be used on PVC mains and laterals. Prior to testing, the main shall be clean of debris and flushed with water. The line is to be pressurized to 4 psi and stabilized. After stabilization, the pressure will be decreased to 3.5 psi. The time to drop from 3.5 psi to 2.5 psi will be measured. The following table will be used to determine the test time.

Nominal pipe size (inches)	Time (Minutes per 100 feet of pipe)
Four inches	0.3
Six inches	0.7
Eight inches	1.2

If there are multiple sizes, add the various times together. If the pressure does not drop below 2.5 psi, the pipe is acceptable. If not, correct and retest.

3.19 Pressure testing for HDPE pipes shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM F 2164, Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure. The HDPE pipe shall be filled with water, raised to test pressure and allowed to stabilize. The test pressure shall be 1.5 times the operating pressure at the lowest point in the system. In accordance with section 9.8, the pipe shall pass if the final pressure is within 5% of the test pressure for 1 hour. For safety reasons, only hydrostatic testing will be used.

3.20 A deflection test shall be performed on PVC and HDPE sewer pipes no later than 30 days after initial backfill installation. The maximum allowable deflection shall be five percent for these sewer pipes. The test shall use a minimum of nine-pronged mandrel pulled through the pipe. The contact length of the mandrel shall be at least twenty-four inches.

3.21 The irrigation and wastewater force mains shall be constructed of Class 160 SDR 26 pipe and installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans and specifications.

3.22 All fittings and solvent welds shall conform to ASTM D2241.

3.23 The section of force main to be hydrostatically tested shall be slowly filled with water at a rate which will allow complete evacuation of air from the line. The line shall be tested to a pressure of 150 psi as measured at the lowest elevation of the line for a duration of 2 hours. The pressure gauge used in the hydrostatic test shall be calibrated in increments of 10 psi or less. At the end of the test period, the leakage shall be measured with an accurate water meter.

Pipe size and the corresponding allowable leakage (gal.) per 1000 feet of pipe are as follows:

PIPE SIZE	ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE/1000 FT. (Gallons)
2"	0.43
3"	0.64
4"	0.85
6"	1.28

All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage.

3.24 All sanitary sewer components and structures are to be tested per municipal standards to ensure that no unacceptable leakage enters the system. This includes, but is not limited to, pipe joints, tank seams, tank penetrations, grouting, manhole frame and covers, conduit in pump control panel and tanks.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3350

SANITARY FORCE MAIN FLOW METER

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies and shall perform all work necessary for the construction of the sanitary sewage flow meter, complete, tested and ready for use. The meter shall be constructed as shown on the plans. The most current Swan Quarter Sanitary District and Hyde County Specifications are incorporated by reference.

1.2. Related Work: See the following sections for related specifications:

31 2000	Unclassified Excavation
32 9200	Seeding and Mulching
33 3340	Sanitary Gravity Lines and Force Mains

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Flow meter shall be located at right of way and project boundary access point.

2.2 Flow meters shall be magnetic flow meters. Flow meter system shall consist of a flow element and an indicator mounted at the meter tube assembly. The flow meter system shall be accurate to within 1 percent of flow rate for velocities between 3 and 30 feet per second.

2.3 Flow meter body shall be constructed from 304 stainless steel tube with flanged ends. Flanged ends shall be Pressure Class 150 steel with flange pattern matching the adjacent piping. Electrodes shall be 316 stainless steel and conical shaped for self-cleaning. Flow meter body shall be lined with polyurethane.

2.4 A stainless steel grounding ring on the inlet and outlet shall be provided.

2.5 Acceptable manufacturers include:

Brooks Instrument Division, Emerson Electric Company
The Foxboro Company
Honeywell Process Control Division
Rosemount Inc.
Great Lakes Instruments
An approved equal

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 Flow meter assemblies shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 Flow meters shall be located within a vault as shown in the plan documents.

3.3 All sanitary sewer components and structures are to be tested per municipal standards to ensure that no unacceptable leakage enters the system. This includes, but is not limited to, pipe joints, grouting, flow meter and vaults.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 All work covered by this section for site work shall not be measured but paid for as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 4000

DRAINAGE PIPES AND CULVERTS

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of all excavation, bedding, laying pipe, jointing and coupling pipe sections, and backfilling necessary to install the various types of pipes, pipe culverts and fittings required to complete the project. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 Drainage pipe and culverts shall conform to the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

2.2 Shop drawings consisting of catalog cuts and related data shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval.

2.3 All reinforced concrete pipe, flared end sections, tees and elbows shall be clearly marked showing the pipe class, type of wall and date of manufacture.

2.5 Reinforced concrete drainage pipe shall conform to ASTM C76, Class III, wall thickness B. Joints shall be tongue and groove.

2.6 Concrete flared end sections shall be reinforced. Concrete used in flared end sections shall attain a compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days.

2.7 Reinforced concrete elliptical drainage pipe shall conform to ASTM C507, Class HE-II. Joints shall be tongue and groove.

2.8 All HDPE drainage pipe shall conform to manufacturer's specifications for roadside drainage.

2.9 All PVC pipe for underdrains shall conform to manufacturer's specifications for open drainage.

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 General Requirements:

3.1.1 Drainage pipes and culverts of the type and quantity and in the locations as called for on the plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be installed in conformance with the "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures", published by the NCDOT.

3.1.2 Where proposed culverts are to be installed under existing roadways, the construction shall be performed in such a way that half the roadway will be maintained and available to traffic, or as directed by the governing agency.

3.2 Unloading and Handling:

3.2.1 All pipe shall be unloaded and handled with reasonable care. When any joint or section of pipe is damaged during unloading or handling, the undamaged portions of the joint or section may be used where partial lengths are needed or, if damaged sufficiently, the Engineer will reject the joint or section as being unfit for installation and the Contractor shall remove such rejected pipe from the project, at no cost to the Owner.

3.3 Preparation of Pipe Foundation:

3.3.1 The pipe foundation shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable method shown on the plans and shall be true to line and grade and uniformly firm. Bedding material shall be placed and shaped beneath the pipe. The pipe foundation shall be shaped to fit the outside of the pipe for at least l0% of its outside diameter under all pipe culverts. Where bell and spigot type pipe is used, recesses shall be excavated to receive the pipe bells.

3.3.2 Where the foundation material is found to be of poor supporting value or of rock, the Engineer may make minor adjustment in the location of the pipe to provide a more suitable foundation. Where this is not practical, the foundation shall be conditioned by removing the existing foundation material by undercutting to the depth as directed by the Engineer, within the limits established on the plans, and backfilling with either a suitable local material secured from unclassified excavation or borrow excavation at the nearest accessible location within the project, or foundation conditioning material consisting of crushed stone or gravel or a combination of sand and crushed stone or gravel approved by the Engineer as being suitable for the purpose intended. The selection of the type of backfill material to be used for foundation conditioning will be made by the Engineer.

3.3.3 When necessary, the contractor shall provide for the temporary diversion of water or dewatering in order to maintain the pipe foundation in a dry condition, and shall continue to maintain the trench in a dry condition until backfill and compaction activities are complete.

3.4 Laying Pipe:

3.4.1 Rigid pipe shall be carefully laid on the prepared foundation, bell or groove end upgrade with the spigot or tongue fully inserted and each joint check for alignment and grade as the work proceeds. Flexible plastic joint material shall be used. Joint material of other type or design may be used when designated on the plans, by special provisions, or when permitted in writing by the Engineer.

3.4.2 Flexible pipe (except structural plate pipe) shall be carefully placed on the prepared foundation starting at the downstream end with the inside circumferential laps pointing downstream and with the longitudinal laps at the side or quarter points.

3.5 Backfilling:

3.5.1 The fill around the pipe shall be placed in accordance with the applicable method shown on the plans, and shall be placed in layers not to exceed 6 inches loose unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and compacted to the density required. Select backfill material shall be used when called for on the plans.

3.5.2 Care shall be taken during backfill and compaction operations to maintain alignment and prevent damage to the joints. The backfill shall be kept free from stones, frozen lumps, chunks of highly plastic clay, or other objectionable material.

3.5.3 All pipe backfill areas shall be graded and maintained in such a condition that erosion or saturation will not damage the pipe bed or backfill.

3.5.4 Heavy equipment shall not be operated over any pipe until it has been properly backfilled and has a minimum cover as required by the plans. Where any part of the required cover is above the proposed finish grade, the Contractor shall place, maintain, and finally remove such material at no cost to the Owner. Pipe which becomes misaligned, shows excessive settlement, or has been otherwise damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

3.6 Maintenance:

3.6.1 The Contractor will deliver a pipe that is clean and unobstructed by sediment or debris at the time of project acceptance.

3.6.2 The Engineer may require the Contractor to thoroughly clean out and maintain all existing pipe and drainage structures at his own expense when necessary erosion control measures not taken by the Contractor resulted in fouling existing drainage systems.

3.7 Reinforced Concrete Pipe:

3.7.1 Reinforced concrete drainage pipe shall be installed where indicated so as to prevent damage to the pipe. Joints shall be mortar or packing type, and shall be close fitting and generally watertight. Elliptical pipe shall be installed with the major axis horizontal.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

4.1 There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications, as payment for all work in this portion of the project shall be made as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 4900

STORM DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

1. DESCRIPTION:

1.1 The work covered by this section consists of the construction of cast-in-place or precast concrete, brick masonry or block masonry, catch basins, inlets, junction boxes, spring boxes, manholes or other minor drainage structures, excluding endwalls together with all necessary metal grates, covers, frames, steps and other hardware. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, labor, and materials necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. MATERIALS:

2.1 The Contractor may, at his option, use either cast-in-place concrete, brick masonry, block masonry, or precast concrete construction, provided that the type of construction he wishes to use is permitted by the plans, and is constructed in conformance with "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" of latest revision, published by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

2.2 Shop drawings consisting of catalog cuts or fabricator drawings showing the structure, reinforcing alignment of all wall penetrations and frames, grates, or covers shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval.

2.3 Iron Castings:

2.3.1 Iron castings shall be boldly filleted at angles, and the arises shall be sharp and perfect. No sharp, unfilleted angles or corners will be permitted. They shall be true to pattern in form and dimensions, free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes, and other defects affecting their strength and value for the service intended. All castings shall be sand blasted or otherwise effectively cleaned of scale and sand so as to present a smooth, clean, and uniform surface.

2.3.2 Gray iron castings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A48 for Class 30 iron.

2.3.3 Steps for minor drainage structures shall be fabricated from deformed reinforcing bars, or shall be gray iron castings or shall be of composite plastic-steel construction as shown on the plans, or as referenced above.

2.4 Precast Drainage Structures:

2.4.1 Precast drainage structures shall have no more than 4 holes cast or drilled in each unit for the purpose of handling or placing unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All lift holes and handling devices shall be located in accordance with plan and design requirements. Units damaged while being handled or transported will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.4.2 Precast units shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28 day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

2.4.3 Steps for precast drainage structures shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M199 for design, materials, and dimensions. Steps shall be incorporated in all drainage structures over 3'-6" in height. The lowest step shall be no more than 16" from the bottom.

2.4.4 The following information shall be clearly shown on each precast member:
Date of manufacture and name of manufacturer

3. INSTALLATION:

3.1 The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to insure that all excavations for drainage structures are maintained in a dry condition to allow proper compaction beneath the structure and backfill once the structure has been completed.

3.2 Where the foundation material is found to be of poor supporting value or of rock, the Engineer may make minor adjustment in the location of the structure to provide a more suitable foundation. Where this is not practical, the foundation shall be conditioned by removing the existing foundation material by undercutting to the depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilling with either a suitable local material secured from unclassified excavation or borrow excavation at the nearest accessible location along the project, or foundation conditioning material consisting of crushed stone or gravel or a combination of sand and crushed stone or gravel approved by the Engineer as being suitable for the purpose intended. The selection of the type of backfill material to be used for foundation conditioning will be made by the Engineer.

3.3 The Contractor shall install poured concrete foundations or precast concrete bases for all drainage structures.

3.4 Where precast foundation slabs are used, the slab shall be set to within plus or minus ½inch of grade on a bed of size 57 crushed stone measuring 6 inches in thickness minimum after being compacted to 98% maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T99.

3.5 Precast Structures: Joints on precast concrete sections shall be completely filled with bituminous mastic jointing compound or joints shall be made with cement mortar with inside pointing and outside rubber wrap.

3.6 Masonry Structures:

3.6.1 No masonry drainage structure shall be placed until the foundation has been approved by the Engineer.

3.6.2 Brick shall be wet when laid. Lay brick or concrete masonry units in mortar so as to form full bed, with end and side joints in one operation, with joints not more than 3/8" wide except when bricks or concrete masonry units are laid radially, in which case narrowest part of joint shall not exceed ¼". Lay in true line and whenever practical joints shall be carefully struck and pointed on inside.

3.6.3 Protect fresh masonry work from freezing, from drying effects of sun and wind, and for such time as directed by Engineer. In freezing weather, heat materials sufficiently to remove ice and frost.

3.6.3 The outside surfaces of brick or concrete masonry portion of drainage structures shall be plastered and troweled smooth with ½" layers of cement mortar.

3.7 Backfilling around all drainage structures and inlets shall be done in such a manner so as not to damage either the structure or pipes connecting to the structure. Compaction of backfilled material shall be accomplished in 6 inch lifts (loose) to 98% maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T99.

4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT:

There will be no separate measurement for payment made for any work covered by these Specifications, as payment for all work in this portion of the project shall be made as part of the lump sum contract price.

END OF SECTION

FORM OF PROPOSAL

Swan Quarter Ferry Facility Contract:_____

NC Department of Transportation Bidder: _____

SCO ID No. 11-09078-1A Date:_____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

North Carolina Department of Transportation

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

Swan Quarter Ferry Facility

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the ***State of North Carolina***, and the

North Carolina Department of Transportation

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:_____

Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)_____

General Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.

GENERAL CONTRACT:

No. G-1	Undercut	Cubic Yard	Unit Price ($)20.00
No. G-2	Stabilizing Aggregate	Ton	Unit Price ($)35.00

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B**) to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A**) required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

_____
(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By:_____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title_____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address_____

_____

ATTEST:

By:_____

Title:_____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No._____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5_____ Addendum No. 7_____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 8 _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of_____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____ _____ as principal, and _____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the State of North Carolina* through _____ as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of _____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT **SCO ID NO. 11-09078-01A**

(ALL PRIME CONTRACTS)

THIS AGREEMENT, made the _____ day of _____ in the year of 20___ by and between _____

_____

hereinafter called the Party of the First Part and the State of North Carolina, through the

North Carolina Department of Transportation

hereinafter called the Party of the Second Part.

WITNESSETH:

That the Party of the First Part and the Party of the Second Part for the consideration herein named agree as follows:

1. Scope of Work: The Party of the First Part shall furnish and deliver all of the materials, and perform all of the work in the manner and form as provided by the following enumerated plans, specifications and documents, which are attached hereto and made a part thereof as if fully contained herein: advertisement; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; specifications; accepted proposal; contract; performance bond; payment bond; power of attorney; workmen's compensation; public liability; property damage and builder's risk insurance certificates; approval of attorney general; certificate by the Office of State Budget and Management, and drawings, titled:

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

Consisting of the following sheets:

T1, T2, T3, T4, C101, C102, C103, C104, C201, C202, C301, C302, C303, C401, C402, C403, C404, C405, C501, C502, C503, C504, C505, C506, C507, C508, C509, C701, C702, C703, C704, C705, C706, C707, S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, A1.0, A1.1, A1.2, A1.3, A2.1, A3.1, A3.2, A3.3, A3.4, A4.1, A4.2, A4.3, A4.4, A4.5, A5.1, A5.2, A6.1, P0.1, P0.2, P1.0, P1.1, P2.1, P2.2, P2.3, M0.0, M0.1, M0.2, M0.3, M1.0, M2.0, E0.0, E0.1, E0.2, E0.3, E0.4, E1.0, E2.0, E2.1, E3.0, E3.1, E3.2, E4.0, E5.0, FP0.1, FP1.0.

Dated: _____ and the following addenda:

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

2. That the Party of the First Part shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order of the Party of the Second Part and shall fully complete all

work hereunder within 300 consecutive calendar days from said date. For each day in excess thereof, liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions. The Party of the First Part, as one of the considerations for the awarding of this contract, shall furnish to the Party of the Second Part a construction schedule setting forth planned progress of the project broken down by the various divisions or part of the work and by calendar days. If the Party of the First Part fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the Party of the First Part shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the Party of the Second Part may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Party of the First Part and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the Party of the First Part within a period of fifteen (15) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Party of the Second Part shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within fifteen (15) days after being so notified and notify the Party of the Second Part in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the Party of the Second Part shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said Party of the First Part, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the Party of the Second Part, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said Party of the First Part and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the Party of the Second Part shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said Party of the First Part, then the said Party of the First Part and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Party of the First Part and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Party of the Second Part the amount of said excess.

3. The Party of the Second Part hereby agrees to pay to the Party of the First Part for the faithful performance of this agreement, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the specifications or proposal, in lawful money of the United States as follows:

_____ ($).

Summary of Contract Award:

4. On or before the 20th day of each calendar month, the Party of the Second Part shall make payments to the Party of the First Part on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of work performed during the preceding calendar month by the First Party, less five percent (5%) of

the amount of such estimate which is to be retained by the Second Party until all work has been performed strictly in accordance with this agreement and until such work has been accepted by the Second Party. The Second Party may elect to waive retainage requirements after 50 percent of the work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule as referred to in Article 31 of the General Conditions.

5. Upon submission by the First Party of evidence satisfactory to the Second Party that all payrolls, material bills and other costs incurred by the First Party in connection with the construction of the work have been paid in full, final payment on account of this agreement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the completion by the First Party of all work covered by this agreement and the acceptance of such work by the Second Party.

6. It is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this agreement and the surety bonds hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Second Party shall deem the surety or sureties upon such bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such bonds cease to be adequate to cover the performance of the work, the First Party shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after the receipt of notice from the Second Party so to do, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Second Party. In such event no further payment to the First Party shall be deemed to be due under this agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in manner and form satisfactory to the Second Party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this agreement on the day and date first above written in _____ counterparts, each of which shall without proof or accounting for other counterparts, be deemed an original contract.

Witness: _____

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

_____ By: _____

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Title: _____

(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____

(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

The State of North Carolina through*

(CORPORATE SEAL)

_____

(Agency, Department or Institution)

Witness:

_____ By:_____

Title: _____

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND **SCO ID NO. 11-09078-01A**

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness :

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By : _____

Title : _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By : _____

Title : _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness :

_____

By : _____

Title : _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned :

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Corporate Seal)

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND **SCO ID NO. 11-09078-01A**

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

SWAN QUARTER FERRY FACILITY

Witness :

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By : _____

Title : _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By : _____

Title : _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness :

_____

By : _____

Title : _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned :

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Corporate Seal)

Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney

Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates

APPROVAL OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

CERTIFICATION BY THE OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT

Provision for the payment of money to fall due and payable by the

_____

under this agreement has been provided for by allocation made and is available for the purpose of carrying out this agreement.

This _____day of _____, 20____.

Signed _____
Budget Officer